

IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS

CICS User's Guide

Version 1.5



This edition applies to the 1.5 Version of IBM® Sterling Connect:Enterprise® for z/OS® and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in *Notices* on page 295.

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

IBM® Sterling Connect:Enterprise® for z/OS®

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2000, 2011. All Rights Reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Chapter 1 About the Sterling Connect:Enterprise CICS Interface	7
The Interface Primary Menu	7
The CICS Interface	8
Screen Description	8
Standard Function Keys	10
Special Function Keys	11
Issuing Console Commands from the CICS Interface	12
Special Command Line Commands	13
Fast Paths to Screens	13
Connections	14
Offline Utilities	15
Traces	16
List Request Function and File Management	16
Application Agents	16
Overriding Options Definitions (ODF)	17
About This Guide	17
Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Documentation	17
Task Overview	18
Chapter 2 Performing Administration Functions	19
Static Information	19
Dynamic Information	19
The Administration Menu (1.0)	20
Viewing Interface System Definitions by FCT/TSQ/ENQ Name (1.1)	21
Viewing Interface System Definitions by PPT/PCT (1.2)	23
Updating LU6.2 Connections Definitions (1.3)	23
Managing Interface System Exit Definitions (1.4)	25
Updating Connect:Enterprise Connections Definitions (1.5)	27
Displaying Current Activity by Terminal/User Transaction (1.6)	29
Displaying Connect:Enterprise Connections (1.7)	31
Requesting the Help Text Record (1.8)	33
Displaying and Release ODF Update Locks (1.9)	35
Additional Administrative Functions	37
Looking Up Messages	37
Security Requirements	39
Changing the Active Sterling Connect:Enterprise System (6.0)	42

Chapter 3 Connections 43

Auto Connect Sessions	43
Viewing a Summary of Auto Connect Sessions (2.1.1)	43
Viewing Details of Auto Connect Sessions (2.1.2)	46
Detail of Queued Auto Connects (2.1.5)	59
Maintaining Auto Connect Models (2.3)	66
Remote Connect Sessions	72
Viewing a Summary of Remote Connect Sessions (2.1.3)	72
Viewing Details of Remote Connect Sessions (2.1.4)	77
Initiating and Stopping Connections	89
Initiating an Auto Connect (3.1.0)	90
Enabling an Auto Connect List (3.1.15)	97
Disabling an Auto Connect List (3.1.16)	98
Start a Closed BSC Line (3.1.5)	99
Stopping an SNA or FTP Remote Connect (3.1.6)	101
Stop an FTP Thread Name (30.6, 31.6)	101
Stop a BSC Line (30.6, 31.6)	102
Record FTP Session Dialog (3.1.14)	103
Requesting an Active Sessions Display (3.2.1)	105
Requesting an Auto Connect Remote Display (3.2.2)	110
Requesting an Auto Connect Queued Display (3.2.2)	115
Request Shutdown (3.1.4)	116

Chapter 4 Offline Utilities 117

Using the Offline Utilities Function	117
VSAM Batch Status Flags	118
Generating and Using the Batch Directory (2.2.1)	119
Using the Mod Column to Change Status Flags	124
Using the Action Codes in the Batch File Selection List	125
Displaying Batch Details	126
Other Batch-Related Screens	134
Displaying Utilization Statistics (2.2.2)	137
Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics (2.2.3)	138
Maintaining ADD Models (2.3.1)	138
Maintaining the USER Record Model	142
Maintaining the AUTSEND Record Model	143
Maintaining EXTRACT Models (2.3.3)	144
Maintaining the USER Record Model	149
Maintaining User JCL Models	150
Submitting Offline Utilities	152
ADD VSAM Batches (2.4.1.0.1)	152
EXTRACT VSAM Batches (2.4.2.1)	156

Chapter 5 Traces 163

Initiate an Online SNAP Dump (3.1.2)	163
Activate or Modify a Trace (3.1.7)	164

Chapter 6 List Functions and File Management 167

Display Session Status (3.1.3)	167
Display Traces	169
Display BSC Lines Status	170
Display SNA Session Status	171
Display FTP Connection Status	172
Display All Sessions Status	173
Display Auto Connect Queue Status	174
Display Application Agent Rules Status	175
Display Resource Utilization	176
Display Storage Map	178
Display Backup Status	179
Display Listname Status	180
Display Certificate Status	181
Display File Status (3.1.8)	182
Display Space Allocation Information (3.1.9)	184
Allocate a Data File (3.1.10)	186
Deallocate a Data File (3.1.11)	188
Display File Pending DALLOC Detail Information	189
Refresh VSAM Files (3.1.12)	190

Chapter 7 Application Agents 193

Start an Application Agent (3.1.5)	193
Refresh an Application Agent (3.1.12)	194
Invoke an Application Agent (3.1.13)	194
Stop an Application Agent (3.1.6)	197

Chapter 8 Overriding Options Definition File Values 199

Overriding Options Definition File (ODF) Values (3.3)	199
*OPTIONS ODF Record Data (3.3.1)	201
*SECURITY ODF Record Data (3.3.2)	234
*CONNECT ODF Record Data	235
*CONNECT Records Selection Request (3.3.3)	236
*CONNECT Record Remotes	245
*CONNECT Record BSC Remotes Selection List (3.3.3.1.14)	246
*CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update (3.3.3.1.4)	247
Remote BSC IDList Parameters (3.3.3.1)	248
*CONNECT Record SNA Remotes Selection List (3.3.3.1.3)	250
*CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update (3.3.3.1.5)	252
*CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update (3.3.3.1.9)	253
*CONNECT Record FTP Remotes Selection List (3.3.3.1.11)	255
*CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update (3.3.3.1.12)	256
Remote FTP IDList Parameters (3.3.3.13)	257
*REMOTES Record Data	259
*REMOTES Record Data (3.3.4)	259

Contents

- *REMOTES Record SNA Selection List (3.3.4.1) 261
- *REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List (3.3.4.2) 262
- *REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List (3.3.4.3) 264
- *REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update (3.3.4.1.1) 266
- *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameters (3.3.4.2.1) 268
- *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameters (3.3.4.3.1) 278
- *SIGNON Record Data (3.3.5) 286
- *POOLS Record Data 287
 - *POOLS ODF Record Data (3.3.6) 287
 - *POOLS Record Selection List (3.3.6.1) 288
 - *POOLS Record LUName Update (3.3.6.1.1) 289
- *CALENDAR ODF Record Data (3.3.7) 291
 - *CALENDAR Selection List (3.3.7.1) 292
 - *CALENDAR Record Update (3.3.7.1.1) 293

Notices **295**

- Trademarks 297

Index **299**

About the Sterling Connect:Enterprise CICS Interface

This chapter introduces you to the general functionality of IBM® Sterling® Connect:Enterprise® for z/OS® using the CICS interface. For a more detailed description of Sterling Connect:Enterprise, refer to *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*.

The Interface Primary Menu

When you log on to Sterling Connect:Enterprise using the CICS interface, the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu is displayed. Following is an example.

```
0.0  IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu    09-16-05 (259)
                                           08:51:36   8am
Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.              USER: CICSUSER
                                                                CM:

    10. Administration (Define Remote Connect:Enterprise)
    20. User Functions:
        21. Batch File Reporting (A/C and R/C Reports)
        22. Batch Queue Functions (Directory, Browse, STATFLG)
        23. Utilities Model Profile (Utilities Profiles, JCL)
        24. Off-line Utilities (Initiate ADD/EXTRACT)
    30. Operator Tasks:
        31. Issue Commands (Connect, Dump, List, etc.)
        32. Monitor Activity (A/C and R/C Sessions)
        33. Online ODF Updates (*OPTIONS, *CONNECT, etc.)
    40. Message library (Display Connect:Enterprise Messages)
    50. Security (Userid/Password for target Connect:Enterprise)
    60. Connect:Enterprise ID (Modify USER/CM)
    99. Exit

                                                                LEVEL: 00.00.00

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can
```

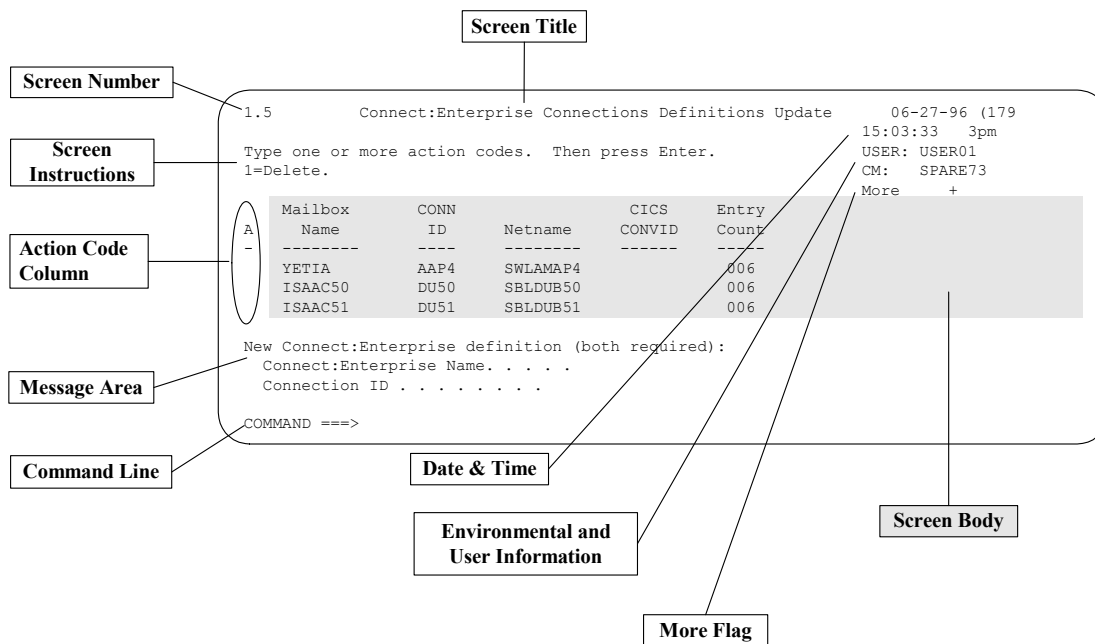
Each item in the Interface Primary Menu accesses menus containing Sterling Connect:Enterprise functions. To access a menu, type the menu number in the menu selection field or type in the menu number on the command line, and press **Enter**. For example, to access the Administration menu, type 10 at the command line and press **Enter**. The corresponding menu is displayed.

The CICS Interface

This section describes the components of the CICS interface for Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

Screen Description

All screens within the CICS interface have a similar basic structure. The following diagram details the location, purpose, and use of each part of the screen.



The purpose and use of each part of the screen is described in the following table:

Field	Description
Screen Number	This number uniquely identifies a screen. You can use the number in the direct screen transportation command (=n.n) to advance directly to a specific screen.
Screen Title	The title describes the purpose or function of a screen. For example, the words Request and Display are part of the title signifying the purpose of it.

Field	Description
Screen Instructions	The options available and the procedures used by a screen are displayed to help you use each screen.
Action Code Column	When available, this column enables you to designate an action for a specific item displayed in a list. Actions available are displayed on the screen.
Message Area	The message area displays all system messages. These include information, warning, and action messages. Refer to the explanation for the F1 key in <i>Standard Function Keys</i> on page 10.
Command Line	Each screen provides a command line. System-defined commands include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> =n. Transfers control directly to the screen specified (for example, =2.1.2.1). When transferring to a specific screen, the CICS interface can first display its accompanying predecessor screen. =X Terminates interactive user access to the CICS interface system. =PFON or =PF ON Displays all available function keys. The function key display line enables you to display only the function keys. =PFOFF or =PF OFF Hides the function keys from the display. This line enables you to display only the function keys. The blank line is not reused for any other purpose.
Date and Time	The date is displayed for reference purposes and is not always displayed. The format of the date is mm/dd/yy (jjj), where mm/dd/yy is the standard date, and jjj is the Julian date within the year. The time is displayed for reference purposes only and is not always displayed. The format of the time display is hh:mm:ss hhap, where hh:mm:ss is a military time representation and hhap is a standard hour a.m./p.m. designation.
Environmental	This information includes the USER and CM fields. You must supply this information before directing an action to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. Specify these fields by entering the data on screen 5.0, which you reach by pressing the F9 key. When multiple Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems are contacted for authorizations, you can quickly specify one of them as the target system using screen 6.0, which you reach by pressing the F4 key.
User Information	<p>USER This field contains the User ID that is sent to Sterling Connect:Enterprise with every request.</p> <p>CM This field contains the symbolic name of the VTAM Sterling Connect:Enterprise control application to which requests are sent. The name is assigned by the CICS interface administrator and is translated by the interface system into the actual APPLID required by VTAM.</p>
MORE Flag	MORE is displayed when additional data is not displayed on the screen accompanied by the following direction indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Use the F7 key (backward scroll) to view additional data. - + Use the F8 key (forward scroll) to view additional data. < Use the F10 key (left scroll) to view additional data.

Field	Description
>	Use the F11 key (right scroll) to view additional data.

Standard Function Keys

Standard function key assignments are optionally displayed on the bottom line and remain functional at all times whether or not they are displayed. The function key display line enables you to display only the function keys. The line is not reused when the function keys are not displayed.

Key assignments are:

Key	Function	Description
F1	Help	Displays descriptive information that is available on a screen basis. When a message containing a return code is displayed on the screen, pressing F1 retrieves the Message Library Text message that further explains the return code. Pressing any other AID key (function key for ENTER) cancels the retrieval of the Message Library Text.
F2	Keys	Toggles the display of all function keys available for the current screen. Use the key to display the keys or leave the line blank. Note: Function keys remain functional at all times whether or not they are displayed. The function key display line enables you to display only the function keys. The line is not reused when the function keys are not displayed.
F3	Exit	Exits the current operation, processes all data that is keyed, executes the assigned screen function, and returns to a previous screen.
F4	CMID	Displays the Sterling Connect:Enterprise User Selection List. This screen contains all validated Sterling Connect:Enterprise/User ID combinations available for all users. Use this screen to specify the Environmental and User Information to direct the CICS interface request/commands to a particular Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
F9	PSW	Displays the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Security Update screen.
F12	Can	Cancels the current operation without processing any data that is keyed onto the current screen and displays the previous screen.

Special Function Keys

You can only use special function keys on specific screens. For example, function keys are available to scroll up or down to view report output. Special function key assignments are:

Key	Function	Description
F5	Refr	Refreshes the current screen. This key ends the current operation without processing the data that is keyed and resets the screen settings back to their initial values.
F6		Displays a screen used to perform a related function. Screens recalled include the following:
	Actv	Displays the Active A/C Summary Display within the Monitor Active Auto Connect screens.
	Addl	Displays the read-only *OPTIONS record parameters.
F6	Auto	Displays the AUTOSEND images associated with the model currently in process.
	Char	Changes the batch file data display to character format.
	FCT	Displays the FCT, TSQ, and ENQ definitions within the Administrative Function screens.
	Hex	Changes the batch file data display to hexadecimal format.
	Inst	Enables you to insert a line of data when editing a Help screen.
	Mdfy	Recalls the Queued A/C Summary Display from the A/C Queue Status Display to allow modifications.
	PPT	Displays the PPT and PCT definitions within the Administration Function screens.
	Q'ed	Displays the Queued A/C Summary Display within the Monitor Active Auto Connect screens.
	TRCE	Invokes the Trace Management panel from the All Sessions Status Display.
	Updt	Displays the previous *OPTIONS record update screen from the read-only parameters.
	URCD	Displays the USERRCD images associated with the model currently in process.
F7	Bkwd	Processes all data that is keyed, scrolls the screen backward, and displays the next logical screen.
F8	Fwd	Processes all data that is keyed, scrolls the screen forward, and displays the next logical screen.
F10	Left	Scrolls the screen to the left.
F11	Right	Scrolls the screen to the right.

Issuing Console Commands from the CICS Interface

The CICS interface simulates issuing of console commands by the operator. These commands allow you to monitor or control the operation of a specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. However, you cannot use all console commands supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise from the CICS interface. Following is a list of commands that you can use:

Command	Description
CONNECT	Initiates an Auto Connect. You can also recall a model that enables you to simplify and standardize the process.
DUMP	Generates an online snap dump of an Sterling Connect:Enterprise online region or specific line ID.
LIST	Displays the status of FTP and SNA sessions, BSC lines, traces, queued Auto Connects, storage and resources, application agents, and backups.
SHUTDOWN	Requests either an immediate or quiescent shutdown of an online Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
START	Starts a closed BSC line or application agent.
STOP	Stops an Auto Connect session, Remote Connect session, BSC line, or application agent.
ACQ	Displays the Auto Connect Queue from the All Sessions Status Display panel.
TRACE	Activates or modifies the trace activity in a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
LIST FILES	Displays the status of all files defined to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
SPACE	Displays data set allocation information of any and all files defined to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
ALLOC	Allocates a data file (batch queue or log file) to Sterling Connect:Enterprise and optionally enables the assigned file as the current collection file.
DALLOC	Deallocates a data file (batch queue or log file) from Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
REFRESH	Refreshes application agent rules or recognize new VSAM files.
INVOKE	Manually invokes application agents.
DIALOG	Turns FTP tracing on or off.

To initiate the Sterling Connect:Enterprise interface from a terminal, type the transaction CMIM on a clear CICS screen and press Enter. If your Sterling Connect:Enterprise CICS interface system was renamed during installation, use the transaction ??IM (where ?? represents the new prefix that is assigned).

Special Command Line Commands

Special commands are valid only on the following specified screens. Their use is described in the individual screen descriptions within this manual. The available commands are described in the following table:

Command	Screen Number	Screen Title
AUTO	2.3.1	Add Utility Model Maintenance
USER	2.3.1	Add Utility Model Maintenance
ACQ	3.1.3.4	All Sessions Status Display
LINE	3.3.3.1.1	*CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update
TIME	3.3.3.1.1	*CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update
TIME	3.3.3.1.2	*CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update
TIME	3.3.3.1.10	*CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update
REMO	3.3.3.1.1	*CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update
REMO	3.3.3.1.2	*CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update
REMO	3.3.3.1.10	*CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update

Fast Paths to Screens

The CICS interface enables you to quickly access individual screens. At the command line of any screen, type “=n” (where n is the screen number) and press **Enter**. The designated screen is displayed.

The screen number is located at the upper left corner of each screen, as described in the *The CICS Interface* on page 8. Additionally, throughout this manual, screen numbers are in parentheses following the screen title. To access the information for a particular screen, click the page number in the Reference column.

The following table contains the screen name, task, and fast path command for administrative functions.

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path	Reference
Administration Menu	Access administrative functions	=1.0	page 20
Interface System Definition Display	View system definitions by FCT/TSQ/ENQ	=1.1	page 21

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path	Reference
Interface System Definition Display	View transaction ID and program name	=1.2	page 23
LU6.2 Connection Definitions Update	Update LU6.2 connection definitions	=1.3	page 23
Interface System Exit Definition Update	Manage interface system exits	=1.4	page 25
Connect:Enterprise Connections Definitions Update	Update Sterling Connect:Enterprise connection definitions	=1.5	page 27
View Interface System Execution Request Display by Terminal / User Transaction	Display current activity by terminal/user transaction	=1.6	page 29
View Interface System Execution Request Display Connect:Enterprise Connections	Display Sterling Connect:Enterprise connections	=1.7	page 31
Help Text Record Update Request	Request the Help text record	=1.8	page 33
Sterling Connect:Enterprise Message Display Request	Look up message	=4.0	page 37
Sterling Connect:Enterprise Security Update	Update Sterling Connect:Enterprise security	=5.0	page 40
Sterling Connect:Enterprise User SelectionList	Change active Sterling Connect:Enterprise system for a user	=6.0	page 42

Connections

The following table contains the screen name, task, and fast path command for functions related to connections:

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
Auto Connect Summary Request	Request a summary of Auto Connect sessions	=2.1.1
Auto Connect Detail Request	Request details of Auto Connect sessions	=2.1.2
Remote Connect Summary Request	Request a summary of Remote Connect sessions.	=2.1.3

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
Remote Connect Detail Request	Request details of Remote Connect sessions.	=2.1.4
Queued Auto Connect Request	Request details of queued auto connects	=2.1.5
Model Maintenance Request	Maintain Auto Connect session models and offline utility models	=2.3
Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance	Add or update an Auto Connect session model	=2.3.2
Auto Connect Initiation Request	Initiate an Auto Connect	=3.1.0
Start Closed BSC Line or Application Agent	Start Closed BSC Line or Application Agent	=3.1.5
Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request	Stop Auto Connect, Remote Connect, Application Agent, or BSC line	=3.1.6
Record Session Dialog Request	Record an FTP session dialog	=3.1.14
Active Sessions Summary Request	Request an active sessions display	=3.2.1
Active/Queued Auto Connect Summary Request	Request an active/queued Auto Connect session display	=3.2.2
Sterling Connect:Enterprise Shutdown Request	Shut down Sterling Connect:Enterprise	=3.1.4

Offline Utilities

The following table contains the screen name, task, and fast path command for functions related to offline utilities:

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
Batch Queue Directory Request	Generate the batch directory	=2.2.1
Batch Utilization Statistics Display	Display batch utilization statistics	=2.2.2
ADD Utility Model Maintenance	Maintain add models	=2.3.1
EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance	Maintain extract models	=2.3.3
Off-line Utilities Submission Request	Submit offline utilities	=2.4
Batch ADD Submission Request	Add to VSAM batch queues	=2.4.1.0.1
Batch EXTRACT Submission Request	Extract from VSAM batch queues	=2.4.2.1

Traces

The following table contains the screen name, task, and fast path command for functions related to traces:

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
Online SNAP Dump Request	Initiate an online SNAP dump	=3.1.2
Trace Management Request	Start/Stop traces	=3.1.7

List Request Function and File Management

The following table contains the screen name, task, and fast path command for functions related to list request and file management:

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
LIST Request Status of SNA & FTP Sessions/BSC Lines/Traces/AC Queue/Agents	Display session status	=3.1.3
Sterling Connect:Enterprise Files Display Request	Display file status	=3.1.8
File Space Allocation Display Request	Display space allocation information	=3.1.9
Allocate File Request	Allocate a data file	=3.1.10
Deallocate File Request	Deallocate a data file	=3.1.11
Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request	Refresh VSAM files or application agents	=3.1.12

Application Agents

The following table contains the screen name, task, and fast path command for functions related to file management:

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request	Start an application agent	=3.1.5
Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request	Refresh an application agent	=3.1.12

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
Invoke End of Batch, Console or Scheduler Rules Requests	Invoke an application agent	=3.1.13
Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request	Stop an application agent	=3.1.6
LIST Request - Status of SNA & FTP Sessions/BSC Lines/Traces/AC Queue/Agents	Display application agent rules status	=3.1.3, Option 7

Overriding Options Definitions (ODF)

The following table contains the screen name, task, and fast path command for functions related to ODF values:

Screen Name	Task	Fast Path
Options Definitions Request	Select ODF record data	=3.3
*OPTIONS Record Parameter Update	View or modify *OPTIONS record data	=3.3.1
*SECURITY Record Update Selection	View or modify *SECURITY record data	=3.3.2
*CONNECT Record Selection Request	View or modify *CONNECT record data	=3.3.3
*REMOTES Record Selection Request	View or modify *REMOTES record data	=3.3.4
*SIGNON Record Update	View or modify *SIGNON record data	=3.3.5
*POOLS Record Selection Request	View or modify *POOLS record data	=3.3.6
*CALENDAR Record Selection Request	View or modify *CALENDAR record data	=3.3.7

About This Guide

IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS CICS User's Guide is for operations staff who use the CICS interface with the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS product.

This guide assumes knowledge of the z/OS operating system, including its applications, network, and environment. If you are not familiar with the z/OS operating system, refer to the z/OS library of manuals.

Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Documentation

See *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Release Notes* for a complete list of the product documentation.

Task Overview

The following table directs you to the information required to perform the Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS tasks documented in this guide:

Task	For More Information, See
Understanding the general functionality of Sterling Connect:Enterprise using the CICS interface.	Chapter 1, <i>About the Sterling Connect:Enterprise CICS Interface</i>
Performing administrative functions including viewing interface system definitions, updating connection definitions, managing interface system exit definitions, and displaying transactions and connections.	Chapter 2, <i>Performing Administration Functions</i>
Using the auto connect and remote connect functions and initiating and stopping connections.	Chapter 3, <i>Connections</i>
Using the user functions and operator task.	Chapter 4, <i>Offline Utilities</i>
Initiating and stopping traces and dumps.	Chapter 5, <i>Traces</i>
Using the file management functions such as displaying the session status, file status, space allocation, and VSAM file refresh.	Chapter 6, <i>List Functions and File Management</i>
Contains tasks available through the User Functions (20) menu and Operator Tasks menu (30). This includes information and procedures related to application agents.	Chapter 7, <i>Application Agents</i>
Contains tasks available through the User Functions (20) menu and Operator Tasks menu (30). This includes information and procedures related to ODF parameters.	Chapter 8, <i>Overriding Options Definition File Values</i>

Performing Administration Functions

This chapter describes in detail the administration functions of Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS that are available through the CICS interface.

Static Information

Static definitions provide the guidelines of the operating environment and set the rules for the CICS interface operation. While static definitions are subject to modification, the modifications tend to occur infrequently.

Typical administration functions that involve static information include the following:

- ◆ **Defining the Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems.** The CICS interface requires the connection name to define the control application for the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system or systems when establishing an LU6.2 session. Use this function to define the connection name and an associated symbolic, or more user-friendly name to use throughout the CICS interface to identify the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise system or systems.
- ◆ **Defining the CICS interface security.** If security exits for controlling the CICS interface are coded, you need to supply the PPT name of the user program or programs that provide the desired level of security.
- ◆ **Reviewing the CICS interface resources.** The identifiers used for transactions, programs, files, and enqueues are defined for review. This information is used by system programs or by the Administrator for review. In either instance, this information is accessed in read-only mode.

Dynamic Information

Dynamic definitions are system-generated and present a real-time view of the CICS interface in operation. Review this information. Examples of the available static and dynamic information follow.

Typical administration functions involving dynamic information include the following:

- ◆ **Viewing the Terminal/Transaction ID of every terminal or transaction that access the CICS interface.** CICS TERMID is saved from the time a terminal or user-written transaction first accesses the CICS interface until it exits the interface system through the appropriate command to terminate.
- ◆ **Viewing the Terminal/Transaction ID cross-reference to Sterling Connect:Enterprise symbolic name/APPLID.** This cross-reference between TERMID or TRANSID and an Sterling Connect:Enterprise identifier is maintained for each terminal or user-written transaction that is active on an LU6.2 connection to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
- ◆ **Defining the Sterling Connect:Enterprise security.** For each Sterling Connect:Enterprise system definition, or symbolic name, you need to indicate a User ID and password for any external security package or user security exit invoked from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
- ◆ **Reviewing/modifying system Help text.** You can review and modify available Help text screens. You can generate new Help text screens on a one-to-one basis for each CICS interface screen as required by your installation.

The Administration Menu (1.0)

From the Administration menu, you can perform the following functions:

- ◆ View interface system definitions by FCT/TSQ/ENQ
- ◆ View interface system definitions by PPT/PCT
- ◆ Update LU6.2 connections definitions
- ◆ Managing interface system exit definitions
- ◆ Update Sterling Connect:Enterprise connection definitions
- ◆ Display terminal/user transactions
- ◆ Display Sterling Connect:Enterprise connections
- ◆ Display Sterling Connect:Enterprise help text records
- ◆ Display and release ODF update locks

Each of these functions is described in more detail in the sections that follow.

Access the Administration screen by selecting 10 from the interface Primary menu and pressing Enter, or by typing =1.0 at the command line and pressing Enter. Following is an example:

```

1.0                ADMINISTRATION                05-17-00 (138)
                                                16:57:08  4pm
Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.
                                                USER: USER01
                                                CM:   SPARE73

  1. View Interface System Definitions  by FCT/TSQ/ENQ
  2. View Interface System Definitions  by PPT/PCT
  3. LU 6.2 Connection Definitions
  4. Interface System Exit Definitions
  5. Connect:Enterprise Connection Definitions
  6. Terminal/User Transaction Display
  7. Connect:Enterprise Connections Display
  8. Connect:Enterprise Help Text Record Display
  9. Connect:Enterprise ODF Update Held Locks

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

Access each function by typing the number associated with the function and pressing Enter.

Viewing Interface System Definitions by FCT/TSQ/ENQ Name (1.1)

Use this function to display the CICS FCT, TSQ, and ENQ resources used by (or reserved for) the CICS interface. You cannot update this information. It is for review purposes only.

Access the FCT/TSQ/ENQ interface Systems Definition Display by selecting 1 from the Administration menu and pressing Enter, by typing =1.1 at the command line and pressing Enter,

or by pressing PF6 from the PPT/PCT interface System Definition Display. Following is an example:

```

1.1          Interface System Definition Display                09-16-05 (259)
                                                         09:37:39  9am
Press PF6 to view PPT/PCT information.                    USER: svajd4
                                                         CM:   CETF

System Information:
FCT name . . : CMADMFL   (VSAM administration file)
TSQ name . . : CMCMCIIQ (TS Queue for system initialization)
TSQ name . . : CM62xxxx (TS Queue for UAPI encrypt/decrypt)
ENQ name . . : CMCMCIIQ (Resource for system initialization)
ENQ name . . : CMMSINQ  (Resource for screen image processing)
ENQ name . . : CMMATNQ  (Resource for APPLID/CONN ID Table)
ENQ name . . : CMSCSNQ  (Resource for common storage access)
ENQ name . . : CMMDRNQ  (Resource for delayed msg. processing)
ENQ name . . : CMOUMNQ  (Resource for ODF update protection)

Product ID : C:E CICS - CMCIS V01.R03.M00
Start Date : 09-14-05 (Last date & time this Connect:Enterprise
Start Time : 17:38:50 CICS Interface System was initialized)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F6=PPT F9=PSW F12=Can

```

The FCT/TSQ/ENQ names represent the CICS components and resources defined for use by the CICS interface. Press F6 to view the PPT/PCT information. This information is system-generated, and you cannot modify it. The following table describes the interface System Definition Display:

Field	Description
FCT name	The File Control Table name that defines the VSAM Administration data set.
TSQ name	The name of every Temporary Storage Queue (TSQ) used by the CICS interface. Note: The Temporary Storage Queue name indicated for user API (UAPI) data encryption or decryption is reserved for use by the CICS interface. The CICS interface can use all possible combinations of this TSQ name. Avoid using TSQ names that begin with the four characters indicated on this screen.
ENQ name	The name of every CICS resource enqueue (ENQ) used by the CICS interface.
Product ID	The product name, along with version and release information, of the CICS interface is displayed for reference purposes.
Start Date and Time	The date and time the CICS interface was initialized. Use this information to determine how long the CICS system is running.

Viewing Interface System Definitions by PPT/PCT (1.2)

Use this function to display the CICS PPT and PCT resources used by (or reserved for) the CICS interface. You cannot update this information; it is for review only.

Access the PCT/PPT Interface System Definition Display by pressing **PF6** from the FCT/TSQ/ENQ Interface Systems Definition Display, by selecting option **2** from the Administration screen and pressing **Enter**, or by typing =1.2 at the command line and pressing **Enter**. Following is an example:

```

1.2          Interface System Definition Display          07-31-01 (212)
                                                    15:19:28  3pm
Press PF6 to view FCT/TSQ/ENQ information.          USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

System Information:
  PCT & PPT NAME  PCT & PPT NAME  PCT & PPT NAME  PCT & PPT NAME
  ----
CMIM  CMI00          CMU22          CME314          CMF333
      CM31400        CMU23          CME32           CMF33314
      CM32220        CMU232         CME33           CMF334
      CM33314        CMU24          CME334          CMF215
      CM33700        CMU242         CME00           CMF23
      CM33324        CMDR  CMDR001   CME232          CMF232
      CM0EGEN        CM62  CM62001   CME333          CMSRVRTN
      CM0EUSR         CM62002        CME33314        CM0GEN
      CM0EOPR         CME213         CME337          CM10000
      CM0FUSR         CME22          CMF30           CM20000
      CM0FOPR         CME23          CMF314          CM21400
      CMU20           CME24          CMF20           CM22200
      CMU213          CME242         CMF32           CM23400
      CMU215          CME30          CMF33           CM30000

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F6=FCT F9=PSW F12=Can

```

Programs that execute independently of a transaction, such as maps and linked programs, are displayed with a blank PCT entry. No description of the process performed is included.

Only the CICS interface system programs and transactions are included in this display. User-written exits, if any are defined, and any user-written application programming interface components are not included on this display.

Press **F6** to view the FCT/TSQ/ENQ Interface System Definition Display.

Updating LU6.2 Connections Definitions (1.3)

Use this function to display all LU6.2 connections currently defined to the CICS interface and the related LU6.2 connections. You can also add new connections and delete existing ones.

Access the LU6.2 Connections Definitions Update screen by selection option **3** from the Administration screen and pressing **Enter**, or by typing =1.3 at the command line and pressing **Enter**. Following is an example:

```

1.3          LU 6.2 Connections Definitions Update          5-19-00 (140)
                                                    15:00:19  3pm
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
1=Delete.                                             CM:  SPARE73
                                                    More      +

      CONN   Mailbox          CICS      Entry
      A     ID     Name       Netname    CONVID    Count
      -     -     -         -         -         -
      AAP4   YETIA          SWLAMAP4          006
      DU50   ISAAC50        SBLDUB50          006
      DU51   ISAAC51        SBLDUB51          006
      DU52   STEVE52        SBLDUB52          006
      DU53   STEVE53        SBLDUB53          006
      DU54   R54            SBLDUB54          006
      DU55   R55            SBLDUB55          006
      DU56   LAURA56       SBLDUB56          006
      DU57   LAURA57       SBLDUB57          006

New connection definition (both required):
  Connection ID . . . . .
  C:E Name. . .

COMMAND ==>

```

The following table describes the LU6.2 Connections Definitions Update:

Field	Description
CONN ID	Specifies the CONNECTION name defined through Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Mailbox Name	A symbolic name used throughout the CICS interface to identify the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
Netname	Specifies the network name (APPLID) of the remote Sterling Connect:Enterprise APPC component. This name is supplied as part of the CONNECTIONS definition.
CICS CONVID	The conversation identifier is provided by CICS whenever an LU6.2 conversation is established. This information provides internal control for the CICS system and is displayed for reference purposes only.
Entry Count	For inactive sessions (CONVID is blank), this field specifies the number of available sessions remaining for the connection. For active conversations (CONVID contains a value), this field contains a value of 1.

If a connection is defined only to the CICS interface and is not yet defined to the CICS system, the Connection ID, Sterling Connect:Enterprise name, and an entry count of 000 are displayed. For entry count 000, the connection definition is pending and is not yet usable.

If the connection is defined in the CICS system and in the CICS interface, Netname, which is from the CICS definition, is also displayed. The Entry Count indicates the number of sessions defined for this connection. When these fields are all present, the connection is fully defined and can use it to contact Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

When the connection is active, multiple lines are displayed. The first line displays an Entry Count indicating the number of defined sessions that remain available in the connection. Each active session is then displayed, with an Entry Count of 1, indicating the CICS conversation identifier (CONVID) that is assigned.

Deleting an LU6.2 Connection

To delete a connection, place a 1 in the Action Column. This action removes the Connection ID from the CICS interface and disables further use of the connection, but it has no effect on definition data that exists within the CICS system itself. If any activity exists on the connection, you are not allowed to delete it.

Adding an LU6.2 Connection

To add a new connection into the CICS interface, type the Connection ID as it is specified in the CICS system definitions and the corresponding Sterling Connect:Enterprise symbolic name in the data fields on the bottom of the screen.

Defining an LU6.2 Application in CICS

As part of defining an LU6.2 application in your CICS system, you must provide a definition to CICS through Resource Definition specifications. This definition is done by the CICS Systems Programmer. The definitions are accomplished through online (RDO) as CONNECTIONS and SESSIONS definitions.

Because a CICS system can contain many connection definitions, it is necessary to define which of the connection definitions are for use by the CICS interface. You can define the connection either in the CICS system or in the CICS interface first. But you must define it in both places, or the connection is not available to contact the CICS interface system.

The sequence of definition (CICS system versus the CICS interface) affects when the connection is available for use. When the connection is defined to the CICS interface before CICS, it is not usable until after the CICS system is cycled. However, if you activate the connection in CICS first, then it is available immediately after it is defined in the CICS interface.

Applying Changes

When you have made all of your changes, press **Enter** to save the new data.

Managing Interface System Exit Definitions (1.4)

Use this function to manage the current interface system exits defined to the CICS interface that are accessed through a CICS LINK. you cannot invoke these exits by user-written transactions. They are available only during *interactive* use of the CICS interface. You can change the exits that are invoked by deleting, changing, or adding the programs on the screen. You can specify four exits: Initialization, Security, Modification, and Termination.

Access the Interface System Exit Definition Update by selection 4 from the Administration screen and pressing Enter, or by typing =1.4 at the command line and pressing Enter. Following is an example:

```

1.4          Interface System Exit Definition Update          5-19-00 (140)
                                                    15:02:09  3pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
EraseEOF to delete.  Type PPTname to Add/change.    CM:  SPARE73

Interface System Exit Information:
  Initialization . .          (Before 1st system panel is displayed)
  Security . . . . .         (Before/after security panel is processed)
  Modification . . .         (Before data modification occurs)
  Termination. . . .         (At termination)

COMMAND ====>

```

Activating an Exit

The exits are user-written routines that you can use for any purpose needed, such as security, activity logging, and system usage accounting. You can dynamically specify some, all, or none of the exits. Use this screen to specify when an exit is activated. The options are as follows:

Field	Description
Initialization	Activated during task initialization.
Security	Activated before and after Sterling Connect:Enterprise is contacted to validate the User ID and password.
Modification	Activated before any modification of data occurs. Note: You must reassemble user-written exits that process Data Modification records of any type using the source members EXITS and C\$VSAM supplied in the current installation source library.
Termination	Activated during task termination. Note: If an exit is activated and has errors, it prevents the CICS interface from working.

Parameter Structure

Parameters are passed to the exit in a parameter structure. The exit returns the parameter structure that includes the return code. The parameter structure is as follows:

Field	Description
Exit Type	Defines the exit as an Initialization, Security, Modification, or Termination exit.
Return Code	Standard return code conventions are observed within all exit processing. A return code of zero indicates authorization to continue processing, and a nonzero return code value indicates that processing is terminated immediately. In this case, an error indication is displayed.
Exit Type Sensitive Data	<p>Additional data passed to an exit depends on the activation of an exit, as follows:</p> <p>Initialization exit = No additional data is available during the Initialization Exit.</p> <p>Security exit = The Interface System user ID and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise name, user ID, and password collected from the Security screen (5.0) are available to the user exit before they are sent to Sterling Connect:Enterprise for validation. The return code from Sterling Connect:Enterprise is appended to the parameter structure and made available to the user exit after Sterling Connect:Enterprise has completed its validation.</p> <p>Modification exit = The type of data indicator, an image of the original data, and an image of the modified data are available to the user exit before the data modification process begins. You can use this information to determine the type of modification proposed and to either approve or reject further processing.</p> <p>Note: You must reassemble user-written exits that process Data Modification records of any type using the source members EXITS and C\$VSAM supplied in the current installation source library.</p> <p>Termination exit = No additional data is available during the Termination exit.</p> <p>Note: Information that is available to the exit through CICS, such as EIB fields and ASSIGN commands, is not included in the parameter structure.</p>

Updating Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connections Definitions (1.5)

Use this function to display all Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems currently defined to the CICS interface and the related LU6.2 connections. You can also add new connections and delete existing connections.

Access the Connect:Enterprise Connections Definitions Update screen by selecting 5 from the Administration screen and pressing Enter, or by typing =1.5 at the command line and pressing **Enter**. Following is an example:

```

1.5          Connect:Enterprise Connections Definitions Update05-17-00 (138)
                                                    16:58:34  4pm
Type one or more action codes.  Then press Enter.  USER: USER01
1=Delete.                                         CM:  SPARE73
                                                    More      +

      Mailbox      CONN      CICS      Entry
A      Name      ID      Netname      CONVID      Count
-      - - - - -      - - -      - - - - -      - - - - -      - - - - -
      MBXD31A      DU53      SBLDUB53      006
      MBXGLNX      DU54      SBLDUB54      006
      TOMA      DU60      SBLDUB60      006
      TOMB      DU61      SBLDUB61      006
      MAILBOX      DU63      SBLDUB63      006
      STEVE97      DU97      SBLDUB97      006
      STEVE98      DU98      SBLDUB98      006
      MBXDEVA      EVA1      MBXDEVA1      006
      MBXDEVB      EVA2      MBXDEVA2      006

New Connect:Enterprise definition (both required):
  C:E Name.....
  Connection ID.....

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F12=Can

```

The following table describes the Connect:Enterprise Connections Definitions Update screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox Name	Symbolic name used throughout the CICS interface to identify the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
CONN ID	Specifies the CONNECTION name defined through RDO.
Netname	Specifies the network name (APPLID) of the remote Sterling Connect:Enterprise APPC component. This name is supplied as part of the CONNECTIONS definition.
CICS CONVID	Conversation identifier provided by CICS whenever an LU6.2 conversation is established. This information provides internal control for the CICS system and is displayed for reference purposes only.
Entry Count	For inactive sessions, where CONVID is blank, this field specifies the number of available sessions remaining for the connection. For active conversations, where CONVID contains a value, this field contains a value of 1.

If a Sterling Connect:Enterprise connection is defined only to the CICS interface and is not yet defined to the CICS system, the Sterling Connect:Enterprise name, Connection ID, and an Entry Count of 000 are displayed. In this case, the connection definition is pending and is not yet usable.

If the connection is defined in both the CICS system and in the CICS interface, Netname (from the CICS definition) is also displayed. The Entry Count indicates the number of sessions defined for this connection. When these fields are present, the connection is fully defined and you can use it to contact Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

When the connection is active, multiple lines are displayed. The first line displays an Entry Count indicating the number of defined sessions that remain available in the connection. Each active session is then displayed with an Entry Count of 1, indicating the CICS conversation identifier (CONVID) that is assigned.

Deleting a Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connection Definition

To delete an Sterling Connect:Enterprise connection definition, type 1 in the Action Code column next to the Mailbox Name. This action removes the Sterling Connect:Enterprise definition from the CICS interface and prevents further use of this connection, but it has no effect on definition data that exists within the CICS system itself. If any activity exists on the connection, you are not allowed to delete it.

Adding a Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connection Definition

To add a new Sterling Connect:Enterprise system to the CICS interface, press the Tab key to move the cursor to the Connect:Enterprise Name field near the bottom of the screen. Type both an Sterling Connect:Enterprise symbolic name and Connection ID. Type the Connection ID as it is specified in the CICS system connection definitions.

Displaying Current Activity by Terminal/User Transaction (1.6)

Use the following procedure to specify the display criteria to recall either an individual transaction or all current transactions, either terminal or user-written, that are currently using the CICS interface.

1. Access the View Interface System Execution Request Display by Terminal/User Transaction screen by selection 6 from the Administration screen and pressing **Enter**, or by typing =1.6 at the command line and pressing **Enter**. Following is an example:

```

1.6          View Interface System Execution Request          05-17-00 (138)
              Display by Terminal / User Transaction          17:00:55  5pm
                                                         USER: USER01
Type information.  Then press Enter.                      CM:  SPARE73

Terminal ID..... (Blank to display all)
and/or
User Transaction ID..... (Blank to display all)

Termid/User Tranid Status.....3  1. Connected to a Connect:Enterprise
                                   2. Not connected
                                   3. Either connected or not connected

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can
    
```

2. Type the following information:

Field	Description
Terminal ID	Type a specific Terminal ID or leave this field blank to display all terminals attached to the CICS interface.
User Transaction ID	Type a specific Transaction ID or leave this field blank to display all transactions interacting with the CICS interface.
Term ID/User Tran ID Status	When the Terminal and Transaction IDs are blank, this field specifies which terminals or transactions are displayed. The options are as follows: All terminals or transactions or both that are connected to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. All terminals or transactions or both that are not connected to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. All terminals or transactions or both regardless of the connection status. This is the default value.

You can specify any combination of Terminal and User Transaction IDs to recall groups of transactions for display. For example, you can generate a display that shows all transactions that are not connected to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system, or all terminals attached to the CICS interface regardless of their connection status.

3. Press **Enter**. The Terminal / User Transaction Display is displayed. Following is an example:

```

1.6.1          Terminal / User Transaction Display          5-19-00 (140)
                                                         15:05:44  3pm
                                                         USER:  USER01
                                                         CM:     SPARE73

T=Terminal/      Mailbox      Connection  CICS
U=User Tran      Name          Netname     ID          CONVID
-----
T=0044/U=CMIM
T=003B/U=CMIM
T=0050/U=CMIM

```

The contents of the list are determined by the values you specified for the Terminal/User Transaction ID and Terminal/User Transaction ID Status on the View Interface System Execution Request Display by Terminal/User Transaction screen. You cannot alter this data. The following table describes the Terminal/User Transaction Display:

Field	Description
Terminal/ User Tran	If you are connected to Sterling Connect:Enterprise, the connection information is also displayed.
Mailbox Name	Specifies the symbolic name used to define a specific Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
Netname	Specifies the name of a specific Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
Connection ID	Specifies the name, which is defined in the CICS system, that defines the connection between the CICS interface and the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
CICS CONVID	Specifies the conversation identifier provided by CICS whenever an LU6.2 conversation is established.

Displaying Sterling Connect:Enterprise Connections (1.7)

Use the following procedure to display all Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems currently in conversation with the CICS interface.

1. Access the View Interface System Execution Request Display Connect:Enterprise Connections screen by selecting option 7 from the Administration menu and pressing **Enter**, or by typing =1.7 at the command line and pressing **Enter**. Following is an example:

```

1.7          View Interface System Execution Request          09-16-05 (259)
              Display Connect:Enterprise Connections          09:44:01  9am
                                                         USER: svajd4
Type information in one of the following.                  CM:  CETF
Then press Enter.

C:E Name..... (Blank for all)
Netname..... (Blank for all)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can
    
```

2. Specify the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Name or Netname of the connection you want to display or leave both fields blank to display all connections and press **Enter**. The Connect:Enterprise Connections Display screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

1.7.1        Connect:Enterprise Connections Display          09-16-05 (259)
                                                         09:46:57  9am
Type one action code. Then press Enter.                  USER: svajd4
1=Invoke the Terminal/User Transaction Display Panel.    CM:  CETF

Mailbox          Connection CICS          LU6.2 Communication
A   Name          Netname    ID      CONVID   SEND's    RECV's
-   - - - - -    - - - - -    - - -    - - -    - - - - -

```



```

End of connections.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can
    
```


The following table describes the Connect:Enterprise Connection Display screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox Name	Specifies the symbolic name used to define a specific Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
Netname	Specifies the network name of a specific Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
Connection ID	Specifies the name defined in the CICS system that describes the connection between the CICS interface and the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
CICS CONVID	Specifies the conversation identifier provided by CICS whenever an LU6.2 conversation is established.
LU6.2 Communication SENDs	Specifies the number of data blocks that have been sent to the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise system by the CICS interface LU6.2 communications task.
LU6.2 Communication RECVs	Specifies the number of data blocks that have been received from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise system by the CICS interface LU6.2 communications task.

You cannot modify the data displayed on this screen.

Type 1 in the action code column next to any Sterling Connect:Enterprise name to display the Terminal/User Transaction Display screen (1.6.1) which lists all terminals and user transactions connected to the corresponding Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.

Requesting the Help Text Record (1.8)

A Help screen is provided for and connected to every screen in the system. Help screens are identified by the screen ID that it is associated with. Using this feature, you can customize the text of Help screens to suit your needs. Use the following procedure to view, add, or delete a Help text record.

1. Access the Help Text Record Update Request screen by selecting option 8 from the Administration screen and pressing Enter, or by typing =1.8 at the command line and pressing Enter. The Help Text Record Update Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

1.8              Help Text Record Update Request              5-19-00 (140)
                                                           15:10:24  3pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                       USER: USER01
                                                           CM:   SPARE73

Selection Criteria:
Action Code . . . . . (1=Add, 2=Chg, 3=Del)

Panel ID. . . . . (From upper left of screen)

Beginning Row/Col . . . (Specify 0101 for Panel level Help)
Ending Row/Col. . . . . (specify 2480 for Panel level Help)
    
```

2. Type the following information:

Field	Description
Panel ID	Identifies the Help screens. Each Help screen is identified by its host screen number. To access an associated Help screen, type the host screen ID number exactly as it is displayed in the upper left corner of the CICS interface screen, including all periods.
Beginning Row/Col	Represents the starting row and column. The value 0101 represents the first row and the first column. This field together with the Ending Row/Col field define the portion of the specified screen that is addressed by the Help text. This information is part of the key used to retrieve specific Help text. Help text included in the CICS interface is available for screen level reference only. (Regardless of where the cursor is located when Help is requested [F1], the same Help text is provided.) You can create specific field-level Help information using the ADD function specifying a Beginning and Ending Row/Col that defines only the field that is described.
Ending Row/Col	Represents the ending row and column. The value 2480 represents the 24th row and the 80th column.

3. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ Press **Enter** to view the specified Help text.
 - ◆ To add a new Help text screen, type 1 in the action code field, specify the screen ID and the Beginning and Ending Row and Column and press **Enter**. A blank Help Text Record Update screen is displayed where you can type in new Help text. Refer to *Updating the Help Text Record* on page 35.
 - ◆ Type 2 in the action code field, specify the screen ID, and the beginning and ending Row and Column, to uniquely identify the Help text screen you are modifying. Press **Enter**.

The specified Help Text Record Update screen is displayed where you can type in new Help text. Refer to *Updating the Help Text Record* on page 35.

- ◆ Type 3 in the action code field, specify the screen ID, and the beginning and ending row and column, that identify the text you are deleting. Press **Enter**. The specified Help screen is removed from the CICS interface system.

Updating the Help Text Record

Use the Help Text Record Update screen to add or change Help text in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.

```

1.8.1                      Help Text Records Update                      Page 0001
Panel ID: 1.8                More      +
Panel Title . . Help Text Record Update Request
This panel is used to add, delete, or change the help text messages that
accompany each panel in Connect:Enterprise CICS.

Panel Information:
Action -- Enter a 1 to add a new help text panel, a 2 to change an existing
Code    panel, or a 3 to delete one.

Panel -- Specify the Panel Number that this help text action is to affect
ID      (e.g. 2.1.4.1).

Beginning
and     -- These fields are used to define the portion of the "host" panel
Ending  that is addressed by this help text panel. Different help panels
Row/Col can be recalled depending upon the position of the cursor on
        "host" panel. Specify 0101/2480 to recall the same panel for any
        position.

```

Update the screen with Help information as appropriate for your installation.

The first line of the screen is the Help screen title used to identify each Help screen, but it is not required. Any screen title that you provide is automatically centered each time the Help text is recalled for display by pressing the F1 key. You can access multiple pages of information using the standard scrolling features (F8 for forward scroll and F7 for backward scroll).

Press the F6 key to insert new screen information. The cursor location controls the insert function. When F6 is pressed, the data located at the current cursor position and all information to the right of the cursor, to the end of the current line, is placed on a new line immediately following the line currently containing the cursor.

When you are finished, press F3 to complete the process and return to the previous screen.

Displaying and Release ODF Update Locks (1.9)

Several Operator Tasks allow you to modify the the records that make up the Options Definition File (ODF). These maintenance tasks include viewing, adding modifying, and deleting data. By making online modifications, you can override most definitions in the ODF for the duration of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise execution, or until you change the ODF data again. The

Connect:Enterprise ODF Update Held Locks panel allows you to see if an ODF record is being updated by a CICS user and also displays the user ID.

If the panel displays an entry for a user that is not currently signed on to the CICS interface or is not using one of the Options Definitions Request panels (Panels 3.3.1 through 3.3.7), a CICS error has occurred to cause the CICS user to retain the lock. This panel also allows you to release an ODF lock.

1. Access the Connect:Enterprise ODF Update Held Locks screen by selecting option 9 from the Administration screen and pressing Enter, or by typing =1.9 at the command line and pressing **Enter**. The Connect:Enterprise ODF Update Held Locks screen is displayed.

```

1.9          Connect:Enterprise ODF Update Held Locks          07-25-05 (206)
                                                    11:40:55 11am
Type one action, then press Enter.    1=Release Lock      USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   CETF

A System    CE Userid  ODF Section  Terminal  CICS Userid
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
   CETF     USER23    OPTIONS      TN56     CICSUSER
    
```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Release lock
System	The Sterling Connect:Enterprise system where the ODF update lock is held.
CE Userid	The Sterling Connect:Enterprise signon user ID of the user who is updating the ODF.
ODF Section	The ODF section that is being updated: OPTIONS, SECURITY, CONNECT, REMOTES, SIGNON, POOLS, or CALENDAR.
Terminal	The CICS Terminal ID of the CICS user who is currently updating the ODF..
CICS Userid	The CICS logon ID of the user who is currently updating the ODF. Issuing the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$LIST ODFLOCK console command should list this as the user who is holding the ODF lock.

2. You can take one of the following actions:
 - ◆ To release an ODF lock, type 1 in the action (A) column, and press **Enter**.

Caution: You should only release an ODF lock after confirming that the user displayed in this panel is not currently updating the ODF. Note also that if you release a lock held by a user on one system and the same user is editing the ODF using a CICS ODF Request panel on another system, the ODF updates for the other system can be lost.

- ◆ To exit and return to the previous screen, press **F3**.

Additional Administrative Functions

Use the procedures in this section to look up messages and to identify security and systems. To see a comprehensive listing of the messages received during Sterling Connect:Enterprise processing, refer to *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Messages and Codes Guide*.

Looking Up Messages

Use the following procedures to look up Sterling Connect:Enterprise messages.

Standard Display Circumstances

Use the Message Lookup facility to access online descriptions and possible resolutions to Sterling Connect:Enterprise or CICS interface error messages. You can look up the following types of messages:

- ◆ Failure codes
- ◆ Console messages
- ◆ Return codes
- ◆ ABEND codes
- ◆ CICS interface messages

Note: The message look up function is a read-only activity that you can make generally available to all users. You do not need to protect this entire function if the installation implements any of the CICS interface system security measures, as is the case with other divisions or functions.

Use the following procedure to display message information:

1. From the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, select option 4, or type =4.0 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Connect:Enterprise Message Display Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

4.0          Connect:Enterprise Message Display Request          09-16-05 (259)
                                                    09:48:00  9am
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: svajd4
                                                    CM:   CETF

Connect:Enterprise Message Information:

Message type.....  1. Connect:Enterprise host message (CM)
                   2. Failure code
                   3. Connect:Enterprise CICS Return code
                   4. CICS Abend code

Message ID.....

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

2. In the Message type field, type the number associated with the type of message you want to look up.
3. In the Message ID field, type the Message ID that you want to look up.

Use the following guidelines when identifying a Message ID:

- ◆ Sterling Connect:Enterprise host-issued console messages begin with a 3-character alphabetic prefix (ppp) followed by a numeric code (nnn) followed by a 1-character alphabetic suffix. Type the complete 7-character message identifier (pppnnns) into the Message Number field.
- ◆ For Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems prior to version 2.1, console messages begin with the characters CM followed by a 3-digit number. Type the complete 6-character message identifier (CM.nnn) into the Message Number field.
- ◆ Failure codes are 3-digit numbers. Type the complete number, including leading zeros.
- ◆ Sterling Connect:Enterprise or CICS interface return codes are 4-digit hexadecimal (0-F) numbers. Type the complete code, including leading zeros.
- ◆ CICS ABEND codes are 4-character alphanumeric codes.

4. Press **Enter**. The Connect:Enterprise Message Display screen is displayed with the information you requested. Following is an example:

```

4.1          Connect:Enterprise Online System Console Messages 08-31-01 (243)
                                                    12:06:58 12pm
Message:     CMB001I - ENTER Connect:Enterprise REQUEST WHEN READY

Description: The message is the "prompt" which allows the operator to
              enter Connect:Enterprise Online System Console
              Commands. This message is an "outstanding" WTOR which
              allows the operator to reply at any time.

              NOTE: This message may be replaced by a custom-defined
              message for your system. Host site personnel should
              inform the Host Console operator if a different message
              is used.

Action:      None required.

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

5. To request another message look up, press **F3** to return to the previous screen (4.0), then type another Message Type and ID.

Special Display Circumstances

Several special cases exist where message descriptions are retrieved from the Message Library and displayed on this screen without first entering information on the Connect:Enterprise Message Display Request screen:

- ◆ Certain screens provide message look up for failure code messages by selecting an item that contains a Failure Code from a selection list.
- ◆ Any screen that displays a message containing a return code (RC=) value provides message look up for the return code when **F1** is the first AID key pressed after the return code message is displayed.

In either of these cases, **F3** returns to the screen that invoked the message display.

Security Requirements

Use security requirements to identify users (by user ID and password) to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. The identification (user ID and password) that is sent to Sterling Connect:Enterprise can be different than the user ID and password used for SIGNON to CICS. CICS provides a screen that lets the terminal user supply the security information voluntarily (at any time). If you do not enter your user ID and password when you request the first Sterling Connect:Enterprise function, you are required to provide a user ID and password.

Whenever security information is collected from users, it is immediately sent to Sterling Connect:Enterprise for validation. The validation is done by either a controlling external security system or by Sterling Connect:Enterprise itself.

You must successfully complete the security validations before any actual Sterling Connect:Enterprise processing execution is allowed. When validation is completed successfully, a message is issued identifying the version, release, and modification level of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise you have just contacted. If the user ID or password information is rejected, the user must correct it before the process continues.

Password information entered into the CICS interface is protected as follows:

- ◆ All passwords are entered as nondisplay fields and are never displayed within the CICS interface system.
- ◆ All passwords are immediately encrypted and stored in encrypted format. A password remains in encrypted format when it is sent to the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. The Sterling Connect:Enterprise system decrypts the password before passing it to the external security software or using it internally.
- ◆ User IDs and passwords are not stored permanently within the CICS interface environment. This information is stored and managed as task-related data for the duration of the user activity. When you terminate the CICS interface, all task-related information and storage are eliminated.
- ◆ The CICS interface does not generate an internal log of activity that has occurred within the Interface System.

Updating Sterling Connect:Enterprise Security (5.0)

Use the following procedure to define the user ID, password, and optional new password for the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise security package or exit:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 50, or press PF9 from any screen other than ODF modification screens (3.3.n.n). The Connect:Enterprise Security Update screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

5.0                Connect:Enterprise Security Update                08-31-01 (243)
                                                                12:08:03 12pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                               USER: USER01
                                                                CM:   SPARE73

Connect:Enterprise Security Information:
C:E Name.....
C:E UserID.....
C:E Password.....          (Your Old C:E Password)
C:E New Password..        (Your New C:E Password)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F12=Can

```


2. Complete the required information as follows:

Field	Description
USER	The user ID that is sent to Sterling Connect:Enterprise with every request. When the screen is invoked, this field contains the last user ID that was specified. Either it was specified for the CSSN/CESN sign-on to CICS (on the initial use of this screen), specified previously on this screen, or selected from the Connect:Enterprise User Selection List screen (6.0).
CM	The symbolic name of the VTAM Sterling Connect:Enterprise APPC control application to which requests are sent. If this field is not blank, it contains the last Sterling Connect:Enterprise that was specified. Either it was specified previously on this screen or selected from the Connect:Enterprise User Selection List screen (6.0).
Connect:Enterprise Name	Define the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system (by symbolic name) to which the user ID and password are routed for validation. The name you type on the screen must have been defined previously by the CICS interface administrator. When defined, the Connect:Enterprise Name is retained permanently. The user ID and password are not retained permanently and you must type them each time you invoke the CICS interface after signing on to the CICS system.
Connect:Enterprise UserId	User ID that is passed to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. It is validated by Sterling Connect:Enterprise or through a security exit.
Connect:Enterprise Password	Optional password that is passed to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This password is validated by Sterling Connect:Enterprise or through a security exit. You can delete a password by spacing out the password field, or by using the EraseEOF key.
Connect:Enterprise New Password	Optional new password that is passed to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This password is validated by Sterling Connect:Enterprise or through a security exit. You can delete a password by spacing out the password field or by using the EraseEOF key.

3. Press **Enter**.

If the authentication is unsuccessful, a return code is displayed, stating the reason for rejection. You can re-enter the information and try again.

If the authentication is successful, a message is issued identifying the version, release and modification level of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise you have just contacted. Also the user and Sterling Connect:Enterprise identification (USER and CM) are displayed in the upper right corner of the screen. Press **F3** to return to the previous screen.

This data is retained in storage for the duration of the your session. The passwords are encrypted and stored for transfer to the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise system as required by subsequent functions. The CICS interface enables you to have multiple Connect:Enterprise Name and user ID combinations, so you can access several different Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems when using unique user IDs and passwords for each.

Changing the Active Sterling Connect:Enterprise System (6.0)

Use the system identification function to quickly change the active Sterling Connect:Enterprise system for a particular user enabling the user to skip the logon process. Each Sterling Connect:Enterprise system is defined to the CICS interface by supplying Sterling Connect:Enterprise symbolic name, user ID and password, all of which Sterling Connect:Enterprise must validate successfully. Each Sterling Connect:Enterprise system that is defined to the CICS interface is displayed, allowing selection from a list of available systems.

Use the following procedure to change the active Sterling Connect:Enterprise system designation:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 60, Connect:Enterprise ID (Modify USER/CM). You can also type =6.0 at the command line and pressing Enter. The User Selection List screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

6.0          Connect:Enterprise User Selection List                08-31-08 (243)
                                                    12:08:51 12pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.          USER: USER01
1=Select.                                         CM:   SPARE73

A   USERID      C:E Name      Version      Product Name
-   - - - - -   - - - - -   - - - - -   - - - - -
      USER01      SPARE73      V01R04M00   Connect:Enterprise CURR CONN

End of list.
COMMAND ==>>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F9=PSW F12=Can

```

Each Sterling Connect:Enterprise system and USERID combination that is successfully accessed by the user (through screen 50 Connect:Enterprise Security Update) is displayed on this screen. The version, release, and modification level information for each Sterling Connect:Enterprise system is also displayed on this screen for reference purposes. Quick access to this screen is available using the F4 key or by typing =6.0 at the command line of any screen. Scrolling is allowed as displayed by the PF keys on the bottom of the screen.

2. Type 1 in the action code column next to the User ID you want to use.
3. Press **Enter**.

This list of Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems to which you are granted access is stored in user transaction storage during the life of the CICS interface user transaction. When you terminate the CICS interface transaction, the list of Sterling Connect:Enterprise systems (displayed on this screen) is not retained.

Connections

This chapter describes the functions and procedures used to initiate, stop, set up and view Auto Connect and Remote Connect functions.

Auto Connect Sessions

Use the procedures in this section to view and maintain Auto Connect sessions.

Viewing a Summary of Auto Connect Sessions (2.1.1)

Use the following procedure to request summary information for successful and failed Auto Connect sessions: The data is collected from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise log file.

1. From the User Functions menu (2) or the User Functions–Batch File Reporting menu (2.1), select option 1, Auto Connect Summary Request. You can also type =2.1.1 at the command line and press Enter. The following Auto Connect Summary Request screen is displayed:

```
2.1.1          Auto Connect Summary Request          12-31-03 (365)
                                                       12:05:03 12pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                       CM:   SPARE73

Display Options:
Listname....    (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
From Date....  (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for oldest on file)
From Time....  (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date.....  (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for current date)
To Time.....  (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type...  (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type...  (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Log File.... 9 (1-8 for VLF # , 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name...
```

2. Type the appropriate display options to refine the selection criteria. Each option you specify minimizes the number of Auto Connect sessions displayed. If you leave all optional fields

blank, all Auto Connect sessions are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection criteria as follows:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls a specific Auto Connect list. Type a 1-8 character name. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all A/C lists.
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the Auto Connect records to select:</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the Auto Connect records you want to select using one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Both fields blank = Select all records ◆ HHMM = Select records in the specified time range <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Date Type	<p>Specifies whether the start or stop date and time is used for selection.</p> <p>1 = Selects all items based on start date and time</p> <p>2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is applied.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date</p>
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the name of the log file or data set to access. You can specify an archived log file.

3. After you type the selection criteria, press **Enter**.

The Auto Connect Summary Display summarizes all host-initiated sessions that match your search criteria. Following is a sample Auto Connect Summary Display for which the Completion Date (End Date/Time) was selected:

```

2.1.1.1          Auto Connect Summary Display          12-31-03 (365)
                                                         12:15:41 12pm
Type one action code. Then press Enter.             USER: USER01
1=Display failure code message.                     CM: SPARE73
                                                         More +

```

A Listname	Start Time	-----End----- Date Time	Elapsed Time	No. Success Trnmit Collect	No. Failure Trnmit Collect	Fail Code
#PUT001	10:48:36	01309 10:48:41	00:00:05	3 0	0 0	
#PUT001	11:42:19	01309 11:42:21	00:00:02	0 0	0 0	011
#PUT001	11:43:33	01309 11:43:35	00:00:02	0 0	0 0	011
#PUT401	10:38:01	01309 10:38:04	00:00:03	3 0	0 0	
#PUT410	10:24:20	01309 10:24:21	00:00:01	0 0	0 0	168
#PUT410	10:26:56	01309 10:27:00	00:00:04	3 0	0 0	
GETLRNAM	17:30:33	01321 17:30:35	00:00:02	0 0	0 0	162
GETLRNAM	17:31:25	01321 17:31:27	00:00:02	0 0	0 0	159
GETLRNAM	17:34:11	01321 17:34:14	00:00:03	0 1	0 0	
GETLRNAM	18:37:29	01321 18:37:31	00:00:02	0 1	0 0	
GETLRNAM	18:42:07	01321 18:42:09	00:00:02	0 1	0 0	
GETLRNAM	18:48:34	01321 18:48:37	00:00:03	0 1	0 0	
GETLRNAM	18:10:36	01322 18:10:39	00:00:03	0 1	0 0	

The display shows failures and successes of completed Auto Connect sessions. The following table describes the Auto Connect Summary Display:

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the name that identifies the Auto Connect list.
Start Date and Time	Specifies the date and time the Auto Connect processing started (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).
End Time	Specifies the time the Auto Connect processing ended (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).
Start Time	Specifies the time the Auto Connect processing started (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
End Date and Time	Specifies the date and time the Auto Connect processing ended (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
Elapsed Time	Specifies the amount of time the Auto Connect processing took to complete.
No. Success	Specifies the number of successful batch transmissions. Trnmit = The number of successful batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list. Colct = The number of successful batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

Field	Description
No. Failure	Specifies the number of failed batch transmissions. Trnmit = The number of failed batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list. Collct = The number of failed batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Fail Code	Specifies the failure code for the entire process.

To view failure codes for failed Auto Connects, refer to *Viewing Failure Codes from the Auto Connect Summary Display* on page 46.

To view details on successful Auto Connects, refer to *Viewing Details of Auto Connect Sessions (2.1.2)* on page 46.

Viewing Failure Codes from the Auto Connect Summary Display

The Auto Connect Summary Display contains a list of successful and failed connection attempts. A number is displayed in the Fail Code column for all Auto Connects that fail. With the Auto Connect Summary Display on screen, use the following procedure:

1. Locate the Failure Code that you want to view.
2. Type 1 in the action code column on the line corresponding to the failure code that you want to view and press Enter. The following Failure Code screen is displayed:

```

4.1                                     05-24-00 (145)
                                         14:14:00  2pm
Message:      FAILURE CODE 121

Description:  An FTP user login attempt failed due to an invalid remote
              name (userid), an incorrect password or PASS command or the
              PASS command preceeded a valid USER command.

Action:       Correct the command input.  This could be an indication of
              attempted unauthorized access to Connect:Enterprise.

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

3. After viewing the failure code message, Type END and press Enter to return to the Auto Connect Summary Display.

Viewing Details of Auto Connect Sessions (2.1.2)

Use the following procedure to request detailed information about successful Auto Connect sessions. The data is collected from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise log file.

- From the User Functions menu (2) or the User Functions–Batch File Reporting menu (2.1), select option 2, Auto Connect Detail Display or type =2.1.2 at the command line and press Enter. The following Auto Connect Detail Request screen is displayed:

```

2.1.2          Auto Connect Detail Request          12-31-03 (365)
                                                    12:18:07 12pm
Type information. Then press Enter.             USER: USER01
Display Options:                               CM: SPARE73
Listname..... (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)
From Date..... (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for oldest on file)
From Time..... (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date..... (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for current date)
To Time..... (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type..... (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type..... (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Batch Type..... (1=All, 2=Transmitted, 3=Collected)
Completion..... 3 (1=All, 2=Success, 3=Failure -enter code below)
Failure Code.... (Valid if Completion=3)
Remote Name.....
Mailbox ID.....
Lid / LUName.... (BSC Lineid -or- SNA LUName)
User BID....
Batch Number.... (First/Only #) End range Batch #.....
Log File..... 9 (1-8 for VLF # , 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name.....

```

- Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each display option you specify minimizes the number of Auto Connect sessions that are displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all the Auto Connect sessions are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection criteria as follows:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls a specific Auto Connect list. Type a 1-8 character name. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all A/C lists.
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the Auto Connect records you want to select using one of the following options:</p> <p>Leave From and To Date fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in one date field and leave the other field blank to define a range where blank in the From Date field = select oldest record and blank in the To Date field = select newest record.</p>

Field	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the Auto Connect records you want to select using one of the following options:</p> <p>Leave From and To Time fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank to define a range where blank in the From Time field = select records starting at midnight and blank in the To Time field = select records ending at the current time.</p>
Date Type	<p>Specifies whether the start date and time or the completion date and time is to be used for selection.</p> <p>1 = Selects all items based on start date and time</p> <p>2 = Selects all items based on completion date and time</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is used.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date</p>
Batch Type	<p>Indicates what types of batches you want to view.</p> <p>1 = All batches</p> <p>2 = Transmitted batches</p> <p>3 = Collected batches.</p>
Completion	<p>Indicates what completion level of batches you want to view.</p> <p>1 = All batches</p> <p>2 = Batches that succeeded</p> <p>3 = Batches that failed</p>
Failure Code	<p>For Completion = 3, indicates that you want to view only those batches with a specific failure code.</p>
Remote Name	<p>Indicates if you want to view a single remote name within an Auto Connect list. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all A/C lists.</p>
Mailbox ID	<p>Specifies the mailbox ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all A/C lists. The mailbox ID is case sensitive.</p>
Lid/LUName	<p>Specifies a line ID for (BSC) or LU name (SNA LU name).</p>
User Batch ID	<p>Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. If you specify a generic ID using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in quotation marks. The User Batch ID is case sensitive.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Specifies a specific batch number or the beginning number for a batch number range.</p>
End range Batch #	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type beginning batch number.</p>
Log File or Data Set Name	<p>Specifies the current system log file or the data set name of the log file you want to access. You can also specify an archived log file.</p> <p>1–8 = VLF #</p> <p>9 = Current collection log file</p>

3. After you type the selection criteria, press **Enter**. The Auto Connect Detail Display is displayed. Following is a sample of the first screen of an Auto Connect Detail Display. The balance of the display information is located on a second screen. View the balance of the screen by scrolling to the right.

```

2.1.2.1          Auto Connect Detail Display                               12-31-03 (365)
                                                                12:22:06 12pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.                               USER: USER01
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Record.           CM: SPARE73
                                                                More + >

```

A	Listname	Remote Name	**** Date	Start Time	*** End Time	Elapsed Time	Status	Mailbox ID	A/C No
#PUT001	RMT010A	RMT010A	01309	11:42:21	11:42:21	00:00:00	T F011	AAAAAAAA	14
#PUT001	RMT010A	RMT010A	01309	11:42:19	11:42:21	00:00:02	SE F011	AAAAAAAA	14
#PUT001	RMT010A	RMT010A	01309	11:43:35	11:43:35	00:00:00	T F011	AAAAAAAA	15
#PUT001	RMT010A	RMT010A	01309	11:43:33	11:43:35	00:00:02	SE F011	AAAAAAAA	15
#PUT410	RMT010A	RMT010A	01309	10:24:21	10:24:21	00:00:00	SE F168	RMT010A	10
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	RMT010A	01321	17:30:35	17:30:35	00:00:00	CD F162		96
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	RMT010A	01321	17:30:34	17:30:35	00:00:01	SE F162	BC\$LRNAM	96
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	RMT010A	01321	17:31:27	17:31:27	00:00:00	CD F159		97
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	RMT010A	01321	17:31:26	17:31:27	00:00:01	SE F159	BC\$LRNAM	97
GETSAMP	RMT010A	RMT010A	01337	10:31:29	10:31:29	00:00:00	T F011	RMT010A	187
GETSAMP	RMT010A	RMT010A	01337	10:31:26	10:31:29	00:00:03	SE F011	RMT010A	187
GETSAMP	RMT010A	RMT010A	01337	10:31:31	10:31:31	00:00:00	T F011	YOURBOX	187
GETSAMP	RMT010A	RMT010A	01337	10:31:29	10:36:22	00:04:53	SE F011	YOURBOX	187

The following table describes the first screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.
Start Date and Time	Specifies the date and time at which Sterling Connect:Enterprise started processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).
End Time	Specifies the time at which Sterling Connect:Enterprise completed processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 1, Start Time).
Start Time	Specifies the time at which Sterling Connect:Enterprise started processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
End Date and Time	Specifies the date and time at which Sterling Connect:Enterprise completed processing the Auto Connect batch (displays when Date Type = 2, Completion Time).
Elapsed Time	Indicates the time taken by Sterling Connect:Enterprise to complete processing the Auto Connect batch.

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the session status in two columns.</p> <p>The first column indicates one of the following statuses:</p> <p>T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP)</p> <p>Note: To see a User Log message, see <i>Viewing User Log Messages from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 58.</p> <p>CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP)</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not.</p> <p>S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)</p> <p>Note: To see more information on a specific failure code, see <i>Viewing Failure Codes from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 57.</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful (S), or if it failed (F). If F is displayed in the second column, a 3-digit failure code is also displayed.</p>
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch: the remote name, list name or other ID.
A/C No	Specifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise online when the Auto Connect begins processing.

View the second screen by scrolling right. Following is a sample of the second screen:

Note: You can scroll back to the first screen by scrolling left.

2.1.2.2		Auto Connect Detail Display				03-27-08 (087)	
						14:12:38 2pm	
Type one action code. Then press Enter.						USER: AS	
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Record.						CM: CETA	
						More < + >	
A Listname	Remote Name	Status	Batch #	No of Blocks	Lid(BSC) LU(SNA)	User	BID
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	308	1	LINE001	BSC BATCH WITH 30 CH BI+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	306	1	LINE001	BSC BATCH WITH 21 BID	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	307	1	LINE001	BSC BATCH WITH 24 CH BID	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F013		0	LINE001		
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F013		0	LINE001		
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	
BSCLONG	MBXC30	T F008	305	1	LINE001	BSC LARGE DATA WITH LON+	

The following table describes the second screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the session status in two columns.</p> <p>The first column indicates one of the following statuses:</p> <p>T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP)</p> <p>Note: To see a User Log message, see <i>Viewing User Log Messages from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 58.</p> <p>CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP)</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not.</p> <p>S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)</p> <p>Note: To see more information on a specific failure code, see <i>Viewing Failure Codes from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 57.</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful (S), or if it failed (F). If F is displayed in the second column, a 3-digit failure code is also displayed.</p>
Batch #	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
No of Blocks	For transmissions, specifies the number of records sent to the remote site for the batch. For collections, specifies the number of blocks received from the remote site for the batch.
LID (BSC) LU (SNA)	Specifies the Line ID for BSC remote sites or the LU name for SNA remote sites.
User BID	<p>Specifies the user-assigned batch identifier.</p> <p>Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right three times to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.</p>

View the third screen by scrolling right. Following is a sample of the third screen:

```

2.1.2.3          Auto Connect Detail Display          12-31-03 (365)
                                                    12:33:47 12pm
Type one action code. Then press Enter.          USER: USER01
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Record. CM: SPARE73
                                                    More < + >

```

A	Listname	Remote Name	Status	Batch #	No of Blocks	No of Bytes	Mailbox ID
#PUT001	RMT010A	T F011	51	0	153	AAAAAAAA	
#PUT001	RMT010A	SE F011		0	39321	AAAAAAAA	
#PUT001	RMT010A	T F011	51	0	17986919	AAAAAAAA	
#PUT001	RMT010A	SE F011		0	0	AAAAAAAA	
#PUT410	RMT010A	SE F168		0	0	RMT010A	
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	CD F162		0	0		
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	SE F162		0	0	BC\$LRNAM	
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	CD F159		0	0		
GETLRNAM	RMT010A	SE F159		0	0	BC\$LRNAM	
GETSAMP	RMT010A	T F011	211	0	0	RMT010A	
GETSAMP	RMT010A	SE F011		0	0	RMT010A	
GETSAMP	RMT010A	T F011	212	0	0	YOURBOX	
GETSAMP	RMT010A	SE F011		0	0	YOURBOX	

The following table describes the third screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the session status in two columns.</p> <p>The first column indicates one of the following statuses:</p> <p>T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP)</p> <p>Note: To see a User Log message, see <i>Viewing User Log Messages from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 58.</p> <p>CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP)</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not.</p> <p>S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)</p> <p>Note: To see more information on a specific failure code, see <i>Viewing Failure Codes from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 57.</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful (S), or if it failed (F). If F is displayed in the second column, a 3-digit failure code is also displayed.</p>
Batch #	Specifies the seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
No of Blocks	For transmissions, specifies the number of records sent to the remote site for the batch. For collections, specifies the number of blocks received from the remote site for the batch.
No of Bytes	For transmissions, specifies the number of bytes sent to the remote site for the batch. For collections, specifies the number of bytes received from the remote site for the batch.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch: the remote name, list name or other ID.

View the fourth screen by scrolling right. Following is a sample of the fourth screen:

Note: You can scroll back to the third screen by scrolling left.

```

2.1.2.4          Auto Connect Detail Display          07-25-05 (206)
                                                    13:22:39 1pm
Type one action code. Then press Enter.          USER: Sandy
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Message  CM:  CETE
                                                    MORE  + < >

```

A Listname	Remote Name	Status	No of Bytes	IP Address	or	User Log Message	1st 50 characters
FTP	FTPSRV	T	F122				
FTP	FTPSRV	CD	F145				
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T	F011				
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T	F011				
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T	F011				
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T	F011				
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T	F011				
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	T	F011				
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL	F241		1 - Before LOCCD	- LISTNAME=LFTP1	RE+
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL	F242		2 - Before PUT	- LISTNAME=LFTP1	RE+
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL	F243		3 - Before GET	- LISTNAME=LFTP1	RE+
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL	F244		4 - After QUIT	- LISTNAME=LFTP1	RE+
LFTP1	FTPRMT1	UL	F241		1 - Before LOCCD	- LISTNAME=LFTP1	RE+

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column) 2 = Display User Log message (if there is a UL code in the Status column)
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
Remote Name	Specifies the remote site contacted for the transmission or collection of the batch.

Field	Description
Status	<p>Displays the session status in two columns.</p> <p>The first column indicates one of the following statuses:</p> <p>T = Transmission C = Collection SS = Session Start (FTP) CC = Client Connect (FTP) UL = User Log (FTP)</p> <p>Note: To see a User Log message, see <i>Viewing User Log Messages from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 58.</p> <p>CD = Client Disconnect (FTP) SE = Session End (FTP)</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful or not.</p> <p>S = Success F = Failure (Specific 3-digit failure code is also displayed)</p> <p>Note: To see more information on a specific failure code, see <i>Viewing Failure Codes from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 57.</p> <p>The second column indicates if the transmission was successful (S), or if it failed (F). If F is displayed in the second column, a 3-digit failure code is also displayed.</p>
No of Bytes	<p>For transmissions, specifies the number of bytes sent to the remote site for the batch. For collections, specifies the number of bytes received from the remote site for the batch.</p>
IP Address or User Log Message	<p>Specifies the IP address of the FTP Remote site connected to during this Auto Connect session or a related User Log Message. If the user log message contains more than 50 characters, you can display the entire message by using the 2 action code. See <i>Viewing User Log Messages from the Auto Connect Detail Display</i> on page 58.</p>

To view the fifth screen, scroll right. The following sample shows this screen:

```

2.1.1.2.5          Auto Connect Detail Display          03-25-08 (085)
                                                         15:17:31  3pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.          USER: USER1
1=Display failure code message. 2=Display User Log Message  CM:  CETA
                                                         More <  +

A Listname  FC User BID
-----
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG 008 BSC BATCH WITH 30 CH BID567890
BSCLONG 008 BSC BATCH WITH 21 BID
BSCLONG 008 BSC BATCH WITH 24 CH BID
BSCLONG 013
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG 013
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG 008 BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234

```

The following table describes this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the FC column) 2 = Display User Log message
Listname	Identifies a specific Auto Connect list.
FC	Specifies the Failure Code if a failure occurred.
User BID	Displays the user-assigned batch identifier.

Viewing Failure Codes from the Auto Connect Detail Display

1. Locate the Failure Code that you want to view.

2. Type 1 in the action code column on the line corresponding to the failure code that you want to view and press **Enter**. The following Failure Code screen is displayed:

```

4.1                                                    05-24-00 (145)
                                                    14:14:00  2pm

Message:      FAILURE CODE 121

Description:  An FTP user login attempt failed due to an invalid remote
              name (userid), an incorrect password or PASS command or the
              PASS command preceeded a valid USER command.

Action:      Correct the command input.  This could be an indication of
              attempted unauthorized access to Connect:Enterprise.

```

3. After viewing the fail code message, type END and press **Enter** to return to the Auto Connect Detail Display.

Viewing User Log Messages from the Auto Connect Detail Display

1. Locate the User Log Messages that you want to view.
2. Type 2 in the action code column on the line corresponding to the user log message that you want to view and press Enter. The following User Log Message screen is displayed:

```

2.1.2.3.U      User Log Message Text                09-23-05 (266)
                                                    15:39:26  3pm
                                                    USER: TIMCICS
                                                    CM:  TIM1

User Log Text (480 Bytes):
+-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7+
|Script FTPLOGON failed after 1 logon attempt(s)          |
|                                                          |
|                                                          |
|                                                          |
|                                                          |
|                                                          |
+-----+

AC Detail Information:
      Remote  *** Start  ***           Elapsed           Mailbox
Listname  Name   Date   Time   End Time   Time   Status   ID       A/C No
-----
LTIMPC   TIMPC   05131 15:49:28 15:49:28 00:00:00 UL S                22

```

3. After viewing the user log message, type END and press **Enter** or **F3** to return to the Auto Connect Detail Display.

Detail of Queued Auto Connects (2.1.5)

Use the following procedure to request a detailed report of Auto Connects Sterling Connect:Enterprise has queued. The data is collected from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise log file.

1. From The User Functions menu (2) or the User Functions–Batch File Reporting menu (2.1), select option 5, Queued Auto Connect Display. You can also type =2.1.5 at the command line and press Enter. The following Queued Auto Connect Display screen is displayed:

```

2.1.5                Queued Auto Connect Request                5-19-00 (140)
                                                                15:40:26  3pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                                CM:   SPARE73

Display Options:
Listname . . . .    (Blank for all queued Auto Connects)
From Date. . . .    (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for oldest on file)
From Time. . . .    (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date. . . . .    (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for current date)
To Time. . . . .    (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Time Type. . . . 1  (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Remote Type. . . 1  (1=All, 2=BSC, 3=SNA, 4=FTP)
Queue Status . . 1  (1=All, 2=Queued, 3=Restarted, 4=Deleted)
Queue Reason . . 1  (1=All, 2=Line unavailable, 3=A/C active,
                    4=No SNA sessions, 5=No FTP Threads)
Log File . . . . 9  (1-8 for VLF # , 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name. . . .

```

2. Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each display option you specify minimizes the number of Queued Auto Connect lists displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all the Queued Auto Connect lists are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection criteria as follows:

Field	Description
Listname	Recalls a specific Auto Connect list. Type 1–8 character name. Use a wildcard designation (*) or leave this field blank to recall a list of all A/C lists.
From Date/To Date	<p>These two fields specify the date range of the Auto Connect records to select:</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>0 = Select records for current date</p> <p>NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days</p> <p>YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates</p> <p>You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.</p>

Field	Description
From Time/ To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the Auto Connect records you want to select using one of the following options: Both fields blank = Select all records HHMM = Select records in the specified time range You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day within the date range 2 = Applies the From Time to only the From Date and the To Time to only the To Date
Remote Type	Specifies the remote type for the queued Auto Connect records you want to view. 1 = All 2 = BSC 3 = SNA 4 = FTP
Queue Status	Specifies the last status for the queued Auto Connect records you want to view.
Queue Reason	Specifies the reason for queueing the Auto Connect records you want to view.
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the current system log file or the data set name of the log file you want to access. You can indicate an archived log file.

- When you have specified the selection criteria, press **Enter** to generate the Queued Auto Connect view. Following is a sample of the first screen of a Queued Auto Connect Display. The balance of the information is contained on subsequent screens.

```

2.1.1.5.1          Queued Auto Connect Display          05-08-01 (128)
                                                           11:31:02 11am
Press PF11 to view BSC/SNA/FTP parameters from $$CONNECT  USER: USER01
                                                           CM: SPARE73
                                                           More + >

```

Listname	Last Event	*** Queue Date	**** Time	**Start/Date**	Time	Rmt Typ	Queue Reason	Init by	Dlte by
SNDC	START	01110	15:55:31	01110	15:56:09	SNA	A/C ACTIVE		
SNDC	START	01110	15:56:09	01110	16:06:09	SNA	NO SESSION	SPLAT1	
SNDC	START	01110	16:07:14	01110	16:18:09	SNA	NO SESSION	SPLAT1	
SNDC	START	01110	16:19:14	01110	16:30:09	SNA	NO SESSION	SPLAT1	
SNDC	START	01110	16:31:14	01110	16:42:09	SNA	NO SESSION	SPLAT1	
SNDC	START	01110	16:43:14	01110	16:54:09	SNA	NO SESSION	SPLAT1	
SNDC	START	01110	16:55:14	01110	17:06:09	SNA	NO SESSION	SPLAT1	

The following table describes the first screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the auto Connect list name.
Last Event	Identifies the last activity that affected the queued Auto Connect. A successful restart attempt or deletion removes the Auto Connect from the queue.
Queue Date and Time	Identifies when the system originally added the Auto Connect to the queue.
Start/Dlte Date and Time	Identifies when the system restarted or deleted the Auto Connect from the queue.
Rmt Typ	Identifies the remote type (SNA, BSC, or FTP) for this Auto Connect.
Queue Reason	Identifies the reason the Auto Connect queued.
Init by	Identifies who issued the \$\$CONNECT command that started this Auto Connect.
Dlte by	Identifies who deleted this Auto Connect from the queue.

4. View the second screen by scrolling to the right (**PF11**). The second screen contains BSC information. Following is an example:

```

2.1.5.2                Queued Auto Connect Display                05-08-01 (128)
                                                                11:35:10 11am
PF10=1st Panel; PF11=SNA/FTP A/C Queue information.           USER: USER01
                                                                CM:  SPARE73
                                                                More < + >
BSC Info:
                                                                T T C
                                                                N S M O
Listname  Line ID      Mailbox  Bch      Sep  Blk  Mode C P P B  User Batch ID
-----  -----  -----  -
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB
SNDCTB

```

The following table describes the screen:

Note: Scroll back to the first screen by scrolling left. Scroll to the third screen by scrolling right.

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the auto Connect list name.
Line ID	Identifies the line ID for the BSC remote site.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the batches sent. This specification overrides mailbox IDs defined in the *CONNECT records.
Bch Sep	Identifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites on the line when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.
Blk	Specifies the number of records sent in a data block during the Auto Connect.
Mode	For SNA, identifies the outbound batches sent during an Auto Connect directed to a specific output media on all remote devices. For BSC, identifies the method used by Sterling Connect:Enterprise to communicate with the remote site.
TNC	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
TSP	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used BSC transparency when sending to the remote site.
CMP	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used 3780 blank compression when sending to the remote site.
OB	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used the One Batch parameter when sending to the remote site.
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$\$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

5. View the third screen by scrolling to the right (**PF11**). The third screen contains SNA information. Following is an example:

```

2.1.1.5.3                Queued Auto Connect Display                03-25-08 (085)
                                                                    15:20:07  3pm
PF10=BSC Info; PF11=FTP Info    USER: USER1
                                                                    CM:  CETA
SNA Info:                    T C    More <  >
Mailbox      Bch            N M O
Listname     ID      Sep  Media C P B  User Batch ID
-----
FTPSTORC
FTPSTORC
SNALONG     SNALONG                N SNA LARGE BATCH WITH LA+
SNALONG     SNALONG                N SNA BATCH WITH 24 CH BID
SNALONG     SNALONG                N SNA BATCH WITH 21 BID
SNALONG     SNALONG                N SNA BATCH WITH 30 CH BI+
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
End of list.

```

The following table describes the screen.

Note: Scroll back to the second screen by scrolling left (**PF10**). Scroll to the fourth screen by scrolling right (**PF11**).

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the auto Connect list name.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the batches sent. This specification overrides mailbox IDs defined in the *CONNECT records.
Bch Sep	Identifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites on the line when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.
Media	For SNA, identifies outbound batches sent during an Auto Connect directed to a specific output media on all remote devices. For BSC, identifies the method used by Sterling Connect:Enterprise to communicate with the remote site.
TNC	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
CMP	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise use 3780 blank compression when sending to the remote site.
OB	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used the One Batch parameter when sending to the remote site.

Field	Description
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$\$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect. Note: A “+” sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

6. View the fourth screen by scrolling to the right (**PF11**). The fourth screen contains the FTP information. Following is an example:

```

2.1.5.4                Queued Auto Connect Display                03-27-08 (087)
                                                                14:36:00  2pm
PF10=SNA Info  PF11=BID Info                                USER: AS
                                                                CM:  CETA
                                                                More <  >

FTP Info;
      Mailbox  Bch  One  F F F
Listname      ID   Sep  BCH  M T S  AC Script  User Batch ID
-----
FTPSTORC
FTPSTORC  CSTOR
SNALONG
SNALONG
SNALONG
SNALONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG
BSCLONG

End of list.

```

The following table describes the screen:

Note: Scroll back to the third screen by scrolling left (**PF10**).

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the auto Connect list name.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the batches sent. This specification overrides mailbox IDs defined in the *CONNECT records.
Bch Sep	Identifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites on the line when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.

Field	Description
One BCH	Identifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise used the One Batch parameter when sending to the remote site.
FM	Identifies The FTP transfer mode. B = Blocked C = Compressed S = Streamed
FT	Identifies the FTP data type. A = ACSII E = EBCDIC I = Image
FS	The FTP file structure. F = File R = Record
AC Script	The name of the Auto Connect script that runs when this queued Auto Connect is started.
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$\$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect. Note: A “+” sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

7. To view the next screen, press **F11**. This screen contains the entire User Batch ID for those IDs that contain more than 24 characters.

```

2.1.1.5.5          Queued Auto Connect Display          03-25-08 (085)
                                                           15:23:29  3pm
PF10=FTP Info          USER:  USER1
                       CM:    CETA
BID Info;              More <

  Listname  User Batch ID
  -----
FTPSTORC
FTPSTORC  TEST DOLLAR DOLLAR CONNECT BID THAT IS 64 CHARACTERS IN LENGTH64
SNALONG   SNA LARGE BATCH WITH LARGE BID 23456789|123456789|123456789|1234
SNALONG   SNA BATCH WITH 24 CH BID
SNALONG   SNA BATCH WITH 21 BID
SNALONG   SNA BATCH WITH 30 CH BID567890
BSCLONG
BSCLONG   BSC LARGE DATA WITH LONG BID |123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
BSCLONG   BSC BATCH WITH 30 CH BID567890
BSCLONG   BSC BATCH WITH 21 BID
BSCLONG   BSC BATCH WITH 24 CH BID

End of list.

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the Auto Connect list name.
User Batch ID	Identifies the user batch ID or the batch number supplied as an input parameter to the \$CONNECT command. These parameters uniquely identify the batch data to transmit during the Auto Connect.

Maintaining Auto Connect Models (2.3)

Auto Connect models allow you to create and store typical specifications called models for frequently performed tasks or jobs. Use the Auto Connect function to send data batches to remote sites and receive data batches from remote sites without any intervention by the remote site operator. See the *Initiating an Auto Connect (3.1.0)* on page 90 for how to issue the command using the model you create here.

Use the following procedure to maintain Auto Connect models:

1. From the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, choose option 23. The Model Maintenance Request screen is displayed. You can also type =2.3 at the command line and press **Enter**. Following is an example of the Model Maintenance Request screen:

```

2.3                Model Maintenance Request                05-09-05 (129)
                                                           13:41:09  1pm
                                                           USER: TIMCICS
                                                           CM:  TIMSPLU

Model Name....          (Blank for list)

Model Type....  1. ADD Utility
                2. Auto Connect
                3. EXTRACT Utility
                4. User JCL

A/C Type.....  1. SNA          (If Model Type=2)
                2. BSC
                3. FTP

COMMAND ==>

```

2. Access a model using one of the following methods:
 - ◆ Access a specific model by typing in the Model Name, Model Type and pressing **Enter**. One of the following is displayed:
 - The Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance screen (2.3.2) (if Model Type=Auto Connect and A/C Type=SNA or BSC). Refer to *Auto Connect Parameter Model*

Maintenance on page 69.

- The User JCL Model Maintenance screen (2.3.4) (if Model Type=JCL). Refer to *Maintaining User JCL Models* on page 150.
- The Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance screen (2.3.2.1) (if Model Type=Auto Connect and A/C Type =FTP). Refer to *Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance* on page 71.
- The ADD Utility Model Maintenance screen (2.3.1) (if Model Type=ADD). Refer to *Maintaining ADD Models (2.3.1)* on page 138.
- The EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance screen (2.3.3) (if Model Type=EXTRACT). Refer to *Maintaining EXTRACT Models (2.3.3)* on page 144.
- ◆ Access a list of available model names of a specific Auto Connect type by leaving the Model Name field blank, specifying Model Type, and pressing **Enter**. The Model Maintenance Selection List is displayed. Refer to *Model Maintenance Selection List* on page 67.
- ◆ Access a list of available Auto Connect model names of all model types by leaving the Model Name blank, specifying Model Type as Auto Connect (2) and pressing Enter. If you do not specify A/C Type, all Auto Connect Models (SNA, BSC, FTP) are listed on the The Model Maintenance Selection List. If you specify A/C Type, only the models of the A/C Type you specify are listed. Refer to *Model Maintenance Selection List* on page 67.
- ◆ Add a new model by typing a Model Name and Model Type. If the model you are adding is an Auto Connect, you must also specify the A/C Type. After you press **Enter**, the Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance screen (if A/C Type is BSC or SNA) or the Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance screen (If A/C Type=FTP) is displayed. Refer to either *Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance* on page 69, or *Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance* on page 71.

Model Maintenance Selection List

An example of the Model Maintenance Selection List follows:

```

2.3.0.1          Model Maintenance Selection List                05-08-01 (128)
                                                           11:49:13 11am
Type one action code. Then press Enter.                    USER: USER01
1=Copy, 2=Delete, 3=Modify.                               CM: SPARE73

*****Model***** Create ****Last Modified***
A Type          Name      Date   Date   Time  User ID Model Description
-----
CONN-SNA       SNAMD   01115 01115 08:13          THIS IS AN SAMPLE SNA MODEL
CONN-BSC       BSCMD   01113 01113 16:07          MY BSC MODEL
CONN-FTP       FTPMD   01110 01110 13:58          TEST FTP AC MODEL
CONN-FTP       FTPMOD  01110 01110 15:47          FTP AC MODEL

End of models.

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Model Type	Specifies the model type.
Model Name	Specifies the model name.
Create Date	Specifies the date the model was created.
Last Modified Date and Time	Specifies the date and the model was last modified.
User ID	Specifies the ID of the user who last modified the model.
Model Description	Gives a description of the model.

In the action code field (A), type 1 to copy, 2 to delete, or 3 to modify a model and press **Enter**. One of the following results:

- ◆ If you typed 2 in the action code field, the Model Maintenance Selection List is displayed again with the item removed from the list.
- ◆ If you typed 1 or 3 in the action code field, depending on the type of connection, the Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance screen (for SNA and BSC models), or the Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance screen for FTP is displayed. Refer to one of the following:
 - ◆ *Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance* on page 69
 - ◆ *Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance* on page 71

Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance

Use the Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance screen to add or update a model. Access this screen by typing 1 or 3 in the action code column of a BSC or SNA model on the Model Maintenance Selection List and pressing Enter or by typing =2.3.2 and pressing **Enter**.

```

2.3.2          Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance          03-25-08 (085)
                                                           15:26:31  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.                                     CM:  CETA

CONN Parameter Info: Model Type.. CONN      Model Name....      (1=List)
                   Desc..... BSC CONN MODEL

Listname..... BSCLIST
A/C Type..... 2          (1=SNA, 2=BSC)
ACQueue..... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Mailbox ID...
User BID..... ThisBidIsExactlySixtyFourCharactersInLengthToTestTheCountExactly
Mode (BSC)... 1          (1=Send, 2=Recv, 3=SendRecv, 4=RecvSend)
Media (SNA)..          (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX)
LineID BSC ..
Compress..... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Truncate..... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Transpar(BSC) 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch..... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
BchSep (BSC).. 1          (1=Opt1, 2=Opt2, 3=No, 4=Opt3) (Opt3 SNA or BSC)
Block (BSC)..          (1-99)

```

The CONN Parameter Info shows the model type (always CONN), the model name, and a description of the purpose of the model. Following is a description of the remainder of the Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the auto Connect list name.
AC Type	Specifies the remote type. LU1RJE is an SNA remote, BSCAD is a BSC remote with an auto dialer, BSCNS is a BSC remote on a non switched line, BSCMD is a BSC remote with a manual dialer. 1 = SNA 2 = BSC
ACQueue	Specifies if an Auto Connect session is queued or started later if the Auto Connect session cannot start. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID indicating that you can send batches other than those in the *CONNECT record. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID, batch number, or generic user batch ID of batch or batches to transmit from the mailbox ID specified. This field is case sensitive.

Field	Description
Mode (BSC)	Specifies the method of communication with the remote site. 1 = Send only 2 = Receive only 3 = Send and then receive 4 = Receive and then send.
Media (SNA)	Specifies the media to which outbound batches are sent. 1 = indicates console screen 2 = indicates printer 3 = indicates card punch 4 = indicates exchange disk using the transmission exchange format 5 = indicates exchange disk using the basic exchange format
Line ID (BSC)	Specifies the line ID indicating the line to use for the connection, overriding the LINES= parameter on the *CONNECT section of the ODF.
Compress data	Specifies to perform 3780 blank compression to the BSC remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Truncate	Specifies that Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates trailing blanks from records before sending them to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Transparent (BSC)	Specifies that BSC transparency is used when sending to BSC remote sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is to select for transmission when used in combination with BID. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 1 = Opt1. Separates using RJE. 2 = Opt2. Separates using ETX (X'03). 3 = No. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. 4 = Opt3. Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Valid for SNA and BSC.
Block (BSC)	Specifies number of records sent in a data block during an Auto Connect session to a BSC remote site. The valid range is 1–99.

You can do one of the following from the Auto Connect Parameter Model Maintenance screen:

- ◆ To save a copy of the model, overtype the Listname.
- ◆ To modify the model, overtype the information you need to change.

Press **Enter** to validate the data. Press **PF3** to update the model database model library.

Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance

Use the Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance screen to add or update a FTP model. Access this screen by typing 1 or 3 in the action code column of an FTP model on the Model Maintenance Selection List and pressing **Enter**.

```

2.3.2.1      Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance      03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:26:55 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.          USER: USER1
Press END command to update data and return.           CM: CETA
Enter CANCEL command to cancel update.

CONN Parameter Info: Model Type.. CONN      Model Name.... CONNFTP (1=List)
                    Desc..... FTP CONN MODEL
Listname.... FTPSTOR1
ACQueue.... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Mailbox ID..
User BID.... ThisBidIsExactlySixtyFourCharactersInLengthToTestTheCountExactly
AC Script...
Transf Mode. 2          (1=Block, 2=Compressed, 3=Streamed)
Data Struct. 2          (1=File, 2=Record)
Data Type... 2          (1=ASCII, 2=EBCDIC, 3=IMAGE)
OneBatch.... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Batch Sep... 3          (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)

```

The following table describes the Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies the Auto Connect list name as defined in the *CONNECT section of the ODF.
ACQueue	Specifies if an Auto Connect session is queued or started later if the Auto Connect session cannot start. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID indicating that you can send batches other than those in the *CONNECT record. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User Batch ID, batch number, or generic user batch ID of batch or batches to transmit from the Mailbox ID specified. This field is case sensitive.
AC Script	Specifies a member of a PDS that contains the Auto Connect Script for this Auto Connect session.
Transfer Mode	Optional. Specify the value to be set in the DATAMODE variable to be passed to the AC SCRIPT. Defaults to Stream if not specified.
Data Structure	Optional. Specify the value to be set in the DATASTRU variable to be passed to the AC SCRIPT. Defaults to File if not specified.

Field	Description
Data Type	Optional. Specify the value to be set in the DATATYPE variable to be passed to the AC SCRIPT. Defaults to ASCII if not specified.
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is selected for transmission when used in combination with BID. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 3 = Opt1. No. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. 4 = Opt3. Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Valid for SNA and BSC. 5 = Opt4. Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.

You can do one of the following from the Auto Connect FTP Parameter Model Maintenance screen:

- ◆ To save a copy of the model, overtype the Listname.
- ◆ To modify the model, overtype the information you need to change.
- ◆ To validate the data, Press **Enter**.
- ◆ To update the model database model library, Press **PF3**.

Remote Connect Sessions

Use the procedures in this section to view information on Remote Connect sessions.

Viewing a Summary of Remote Connect Sessions (2.1.3)

Use the following procedure to request a summary of all connections initiated by remote connection. The data is collected from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise log file.

1. From the User Functions menu (2) or the User Functions–Batch File Reporting menu (2.1), select option 3, Remote Connect Summary Request. You can also type =2.1.3 at the command line and press **Enter**.

The following Remote Connect Summary Request screen is displayed:

```

2.1.3          Remote Connect Summary Request          12-31-03 (365)
                                                       13:44:35  1pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                       CM:   SPARE73

Display Options:
Remote Name...      (Blank for all remotes; BSC with Signon)
Line ID.....      (Blank for all BSC Line Id's)
Mailbox ID....     (Blank for all BSC Mailbox Id's; BSC without Signon)
From Date.....    (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for oldest on file)
From Time.....    (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date.....      (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for current date)
To Time.....      (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type.....    (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type.....    (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Remote Type...    (1=All, 2=BSC, 3=SNA, 4=FTP)
SSL Session...    (1=Yes, 2=No)
Log File..... 9   (1-8 for VLF # , 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name.....

```

- Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each option you specify minimizes the number of completed remote connects displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all the remote connects are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection criteria as follows:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Specifies the remote name for a single remote site. Leave this field blank to recall all remote sites or use a wildcard (*) designation.
Line ID	Specifies to recall information on a single BSC line. Specify the line ID or leave blank to recall all BSC lines or use a wildcard (*) designation.
Mailbox ID	Specifies to specify the remote name for a single Mailbox ID for a BSC site. Leave this field blank to recall all remote sites or use a wildcard (*) designation.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the Remote Connect records you want to select. Type the date range in any date format in one of the following formats: YYYYDDD YYDDD NNN = the current date minus <i>nnn</i> days. Zero is valid for <i>nnn</i> days. BLANK = newest on file.
From Time/To Time	These two fields specify the time range of the Remote Connect summary records you want to select. Type the range in the following format: HHMM. Blank in the From Time field indicates midnight. Blank in the To Time field indicates current time.

Field	Description
Date Type	Specifies whether the start date and time or the completion date and time is to be used for selection. 1 = All items based on start date and time. 2 = All items based on completion date and time.
Time Type	Specifies how the time range is applied. 1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range. 2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date.
Remote Type	Specifies the type of remote for the remote connect summary request. 1 = All 2 = BSC 3 = SNA 4 = FTP
SSL Session	Specifies whether SSL or TLS is considered as a selection criterion. 1 = Selects only sessions established with a secure SSL/TLS connection. 2 = Selects only non-SSL secured sessions. Leave blank to not use SSL/TLS as a selection criterion.
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the number of the log file or the data set name of the log file (up to 44 characters) to select. You can indicate an archived log file. 1 - 8 = Selects the specified VLF number 9 = Selects the current collection log file.

- When you have specified the selection criteria, press **Enter** to generate the Remote Connect Summary Display. It summarizes all batches handled by remote connection. It displays failures and successes of completed Remote Connect sessions. Following is a sample of the

first screen of a Remote Connect Summary Display. The balance of the information is located on a second screen.

Remote	Mailbox ID	**** Start *** Date Time	End Time	Elapsed Time	Batch Count; \$\$ADD woADD	Trnsmit \$\$REQ	Failure \$DIR \$DEL
SVAJDA1		01317 15:06:20	15:07:57	00:01:37	0 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJDA1		01317 15:08:25	15:10:05	00:01:40	0 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJDA1		01317 15:10:12	15:10:12	00:00:00	0 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJDA1		01317 15:10:41	15:12:09	00:01:28	1 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJDA1		01317 15:16:58	15:16:59	00:00:01	1 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJDA1		01317 15:18:11	15:18:13	00:00:02	1 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJDA1		01317 16:19:18	16:19:21	00:00:03	0 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJD3		02350 17:34:33	17:44:00	00:09:27	0 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJD4		02352 10:01:40	10:01:41	00:00:01	0 0	0 0	0 0
SVAJD4		02352 10:01:48	10:01:49	00:00:01	0 0	0 0	0 0
UNKNOWN		02354 14:10:06	14:10:07	00:00:01	0 0	0 0	0 0
UNKNOWN		02354 14:11:03	14:11:03	00:00:00	0 0	0 0	0 0
UNKNOWN		02354 14:13:27	14:13:28	00:00:01	0 0	0 0	0 0

The following table describes the screen:

Note: View the second screen by scrolling to the right (PF11).

Field	Description
Remote	Indicates the name of the listed remote.
Mailbox ID	Indicates the mailbox ID for the listed remote.
Start Date and Time	Indicates the date and time the remote function started. If Type = 1, the start date and time are both displayed. If Type = 2, only the start time is displayed.
End Time	Indicates the time the remote function ended. Displays when Date Type = 1. If Type = 1, only the end time is displayed. If Type = 2, the end date and time are both displayed.
Start Time	Indicates the time the remote function started. Displays when Date Type = 2.
End Date/Time	Indicates the date and time at which the remote function completed processing. Date and time both display when Date Type = 2.
Elapsed Time	Indicates the amount of time the remote function operated.

Field	Description
\$\$ADD	Indicates the number of batches that contain \$\$ADD control cards that failed during the connection.
woADD	Indicates the number of batches that do not contain \$\$ADD control cards that failed during the connection.
\$\$REQ	Indicates the number of \$\$REQUEST commands received from the remote that failed during the connection.
\$\$DIR	Indicates the number of \$\$DIRECTORY commands received that failed during the remote connection.

A sample of the second screen follows:

```

2.1.3.2          Remote Connect Summary Display          12-31-03 (365)
                  Successful Batch Counts                  13:52:25 1pm
                                                    USER: USER01
Press PF10 to view Failed Batch Counts.          CM: SPARE73
                                                    More < +

```

Remote	Mailbox ID	Lineid (BSC)	Start Date	Elapsed Time	Batch Counts;		Transmit Successful		
					\$\$ADD	woADD	\$\$REQ	\$\$DIR	\$\$DEL
SVAJDA1			01317	00:01:37	1	0	0	1	0
SVAJDA1			01317	00:01:40	1	0	0	1	0
SVAJDA1			01317	00:00:00	0	0	0	1	0
SVAJDA1			01317	00:01:28	0	0	0	0	0
SVAJDA1			01317	00:00:01	0	0	0	0	0
SVAJDA1			01317	00:00:02	0	0	0	0	0
SVAJDA1			01317	00:00:03	1	0	0	1	0
SVAJD3			02350	00:09:27	0	0	0	0	0
SVAJD4			02352	00:00:01	0	0	0	1	0
SVAJD4			02352	00:00:01	0	0	1	0	0
UNKNOWN			02354	00:00:01	0	0	0	0	0
UNKNOWN			02354	00:00:00	0	0	0	0	0
UNKNOWN			02354	00:00:01	0	0	0	0	0

The following table describes the screen:

Note: Scroll back to the first page by scrolling left (PF10).

Field	Description
Remote	Indicates the name of the listed remote.
Mailbox ID	Indicates the mailbox ID for the listed remote.
Lineid (BSC)	Indicates the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date	Indicates the date and the remote function started.

Field	Description
Elapsed Time	Indicates the amount of time the remote function operated.
\$\$ADD	Indicates the number of batches that contain \$\$ADD control cards that succeeded during the connection.
woADD	Indicates the number of batches that do not contain \$\$ADD control cards that succeeded during the connection.
\$\$REQ	Indicates the number of \$\$REQUEST commands received from the remote that succeeded during the connection.
\$\$DIR	Indicates the number of \$\$DIRECTORY commands received that succeeded during the remote connection.
\$\$DEL	Indicates the number of \$\$DELETE commands received that succeeded during the remote connection.

Viewing Failure Codes from the Remote Connect Summary Display

You cannot view Fail Codes from the Remote Connect Summary Display. To view Remote Connect Fail Codes, refer to *Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions* on page 89.

Viewing Details of Remote Connect Sessions (2.1.4)

Use the following procedure to request a detailed report of all batches handled by remote connection. The data is collected from the specified Sterling Connect:Enterprise log file.

1. From the User Functions menu (2) or the User Functions–Batch File Reporting menu (2.1), select option 4, Remote Connect Detail Display. You can also type =2.1.4 at the command line and press **Enter**. The following Remote Connect Detail Request screen is displayed:

```

2.1.4          Remote Connect Detail Request          12-01-10 (335)
Type information. Then press Enter.                  15:00:32  3pm
Display Options:                                    USER: sschr1
Remote Name. SVAJD3  (Blank for all remotes)        CM:  CETE
Line ID.....      (Blank for all BSC line Id's)
From Date... 100    (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for oldest on file)
From Time...      (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date.....      (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for current date)
To Time.....      (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Date Type... 1     (1=Start Date, 2=Completion Date)
Time Type... 1     (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
Funct Type.. 1     (1=All 2=Con 3=Disc 4=Add 5=Req 6=Del 7=Dir 8=Sgon)
Remote Type. 1     (1=All, 2=BSC, 3=SNA, 4=FTP)
SSL Session.      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Completion.. 1     (1-All 2=Succ 3=Fail)  Failure Code.....
User BID....
Batch Number      (First/Only #)   End range Batch #.....
Option.....      (1=ALLFORCONN)
Mailbox IDs.
Log File.... 9     (1-8 for VLF # , 9=Current Collection Log File)
-or- Dataset Name...

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F5=Refr F9=PSW F12=Can

```

2. Use display options to refine the selection criteria. Each display option you specify minimizes the number of Remote Connects that are displayed. If you leave all optional fields blank, all the Remote Connects are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection criteria as follows:

Selection Criteria	Description
Remote Name	Specifies the remote name to recall a specific remote site transmission. Leave this field blank to recall a list of all remote sites or use a wildcard (*) designation.
Line ID	Specifies the line ID to recall a specific remote site transmission for BSC sites. Leave this field blank to recall a list of all BSC sites or use a wildcard (*) designation.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the Remote Connect records you want to select. Type the date range in any date format in one of the following formats: YYYYDDD YYDDD NNN = the current date minus <i>nnn</i> days. Zero is valid for <i>nnn</i> days. BLANK = newest on file.

Selection Criteria	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the Remote Connect summary records you want to select. Type the range in the following format: HHMM.</p> <p>Blank in the From Time field indicates midnight.</p> <p>Blank in the To Time field indicates current time.</p>
Date Type	<p>Specifies whether the start date and time or the completion date and time is to be used for selection.</p> <p>1 = All items based on start date and time.</p> <p>2 = All items based on completion date and time.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is used.</p> <p>1 = Apply the time range to each day of the date range.</p> <p>2 = Apply the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date.</p>
Function Type	<p>Specifies if the session is an FTP session, specify the first 3 characters of the FTP command that is in progress.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = Connect</p> <p>3 = Disconnect</p> <p>4 = Batch containing a \$\$ADD control card</p> <p>5 = \$\$REQUEST from the BSC/SNA remote site, or RETR from the FTP remote site</p> <p>6 = \$\$DELETE from the BSC/SNA remote site, or DELETE from the FTP remote site</p> <p>7 = \$\$DIRECTORY from the BSC/SNA remote site, or LIST/NLST from the FTP remote site</p> <p>8 = BSC SIGNON or FTP logon (USER/PASS commands)</p>
Remote Type	<p>Specifies all remote connect records or limit the view to a specific remote type.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = BSC</p> <p>3 = SNA</p> <p>4 = FTP</p>
SSL Session	<p>Specifies whether SSL or TLS is considered as a selection criterion.</p> <p>1 = Selects only sessions established with a secure SSL/TLS connection.</p> <p>2 = Selects only non-SSL secured sessions. Leave blank to not use SSL/TLS as a selection criterion.</p>
Completion	<p>Specifies if you want to view all batches or only those that succeeded or failed.</p> <p>1 = All</p> <p>2 = Succeeded</p> <p>3 = Failed</p>
Failure Code	<p>Specifies a failure code to match with batches.</p>

Selection Criteria	Description
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID of batches processed during an Auto Connect session. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in quotation marks.
Batch Number	Specifies a specific batch number or the beginning number for a batch number range you want to use for the selection process.
End range Batch #	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type beginning batch number.
Option	Specifies to request all activity for a single connection if any ID used during the connection matches any ID specified in the fields listed. This enables you to use a variety of mailbox IDs during a single connection and to see all connection activity without knowing all IDs used. 1 = Yes
Mailbox IDs	For Option=1, specifies up to six mailbox IDs. Mailbox IDs are case sensitive.
Log File or Data Set Name	Specifies the current system log file or the data set name of the log file you want to access. You can indicate an archived log file. 1-8 = VLF number 9 = Current collection log file.

3. When you have specified the selection criteria, press **Enter** to generate the Remote Connect Detail Display. Following is a sample of the first screen of a Remote Connect Detail Display. View the next screen by scrolling to the right (**PF11**):

```

2.1.4.1          Remote Connect Detail Display          12-01-10 (335)
                                                         15:05:11  3pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.             USER: sschr1
1=Display failure code message.                      CM:  CETE
                                                         More   +  >
  (BSC)  **** Start ***  End      Elapsed
A Remote  Lineid  Date   Time   Time   Time   Status  Func  Number of
-----  -
SVAJD3   10285  15:20:36  15:20:36  00:00:00  S      CONN      0
SVAJD3   10285  15:20:36  15:20:36  00:00:00  S      SGON      0
SVAJD3   10285  15:20:37  15:20:37  00:00:00  S      DIR       0
SVAJD3   10285  15:20:53  15:20:53  00:00:00  S      DIR       0
SVAJD3   10285  15:20:53  15:20:53  00:00:00  S      ADD       1
SVAJD3   10285  15:35:53  15:35:53  00:00:00  F=146  DISC      0
SVAJD3   10285  16:57:09  16:57:17  00:00:08  S      CONN      0
SVAJD3   10285  16:57:17  16:57:17  00:00:00  S      SGON      0
SVAJD3   10285  16:57:20  16:57:20  00:00:00  S      DIR       0
SVAJD3   10285  16:59:35  16:59:35  00:00:00  S      DISC      0
SVAJD3   10285  17:10:37  17:10:37  00:00:00  S      CONN      0
SVAJD3   10285  17:10:37  17:10:37  00:00:00  S      SGON      0
SVAJD3   10285  17:10:38  17:10:38  00:00:00  S      DIR       0

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F11=Rght F12=Can

```


The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column). See <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Lineid (BSC)	Identifies the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date and Time	Indicates the date and time the remote function started. If Type = 1, the start date and time are both displayed. If Type = 2, only the start time is displayed.
End Date and Time	Indicates the time the remote function ended. Displays when Date Type = 1. If Type = 1, only the end time is displayed. If Type = 2, the end date and time are both displayed.
Elapsed Time	Indicates the amount of time the remote function operated.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Success F = Failed To view Remote Connect Fail Codes, refer to <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Num. of Blks	Indicates the number of blocks sent or received from the remote site.
Num. of Recs	Indicates the estimated record count sent or received from the remote site.

4. View the next screen by scrolling to the right (**PF11**):

Note: Scroll back to the first page by scrolling left (**PF10**).

```

2.1.4.2          Remote Connect Detail Display          12-01-10 (335)
                                                         15:05:57  3pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.             USER: sschr1
1=Display failure code message.                      CM:  CETE
                                                         More <  + >

      (BSC)  Start      Func  Mailbox  Batch
A Remote  Lineid  Date  Status  Type  ID      Number  User  BID
-----
SVAJD3           10285  S      CONN
SVAJD3           10285  S      SGON
SVAJD3           10285  S      DIR   SVAJD3
SVAJD3           10285  S      DIR   SVAJD3
SVAJD3           10285  S      ADD   SVAJD3      17456  SVAJD3  (xxxtest.txt)
SVAJD3           10285  S      DISC
SVAJD3           10285  S      CONN
SVAJD3           10285  S      SGON
SVAJD3           10285  S      DIR   SVAJD3
SVAJD3           10285  F=148  DISC
SVAJD3           10285  S      CONN
SVAJD3           10285  S      SGON
SVAJD3           10285  S      DIR   SVAJD3

COMMAND ==>>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F10=Left F11=Rght F12=Can

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column). See <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Lineid (BSC)	Identifies the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date	Indicates the date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Success F = Failure To view Remote Connect Fail Codes, refer to <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.

Field	Description
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site.
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User BID	Indicates the user-assigned batch identifier. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.

5. View the next screen by scrolling to the right (**PF11**):

2.1.4.3		Remote Connect Detail Display				12-01-10 (335)		
						15:06:43 3pm		
		Type one action code. Then press Enter.				USER: sschr1		
		1=Display failure code message.				CM: CETE		
						More < + >		
A Remote	(BSC) Lineid	Start Date	Status	Func Type	Mailbox ID	Batch Number	Number Records	Number Bytes
	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3		12	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3		12	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	ADD	SVAJD3	17456	10	210
	SVAJD3	10285	S	DISC			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3		13	0
	SVAJD3	10285	F=148	DISC			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON			0	0
	SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	SVAJD3		13	0

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F10=Left F11=Right F12=Can

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column). See <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Lineid (BSC)	Identifies the line ID for BSC sites.
Start Date	Indicates the date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed To view Remote Connect Fail Codes, refer to <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Mailbox ID	The Mailbox ID name associated with the batch processed by this function.
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Number Records	For batch data transmissions, the estimated record count sent or received from the remote.
Number Bytes	The number of bytes sent or received depending upon whether the batch was transmitted or collected.

6. To view the next screen, press **F11**. The following example shows this screen:

```

2.1.1.4.4      Remote Connect Detail Display      12-01-10 (335)
                                                    15:07:15  3pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.      USER: sschr1
1=Display failure code message.              CM:  CETE
                                                    More <  +  >

A Remote      FC  User  BID
-----
SVAJD3
SVAJD3
SVAJD3
SVAJD3
SVAJD3      SVAJD3  (xxxtest.txt)
SVAJD3
SVAJD3
SVAJD3
SVAJD3
SVAJD3      148
SVAJD3
SVAJD3
SVAJD3

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F10=Left F11=Rght F12=Can

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
FC	Specifies the Failure Code if a failure occurred. To view Remote Connect Fail Codes, refer to <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.
User BID	Displays the user-assigned batch identifier up to 64 characters.

7. To view the next screen, press **F11**. The following example shows this screen:

```

2.1.4.5          Remote Connect Detail Display          12-01-10 (335)
                                                         15:07:46  3pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.             USER: sschr1
1=Display failure code message.                       CM:  CETE
                                                         More <  +  >

```

A Remote	Start Date	Status	Func Type	Remote Control IP Address	Port	Remote Data IP Address	Port
-	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.081.138	03016		
SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.081.138	03016		
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	03016	010.020.081.138	03017
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	03016	010.020.081.138	03018
SVAJD3	10285	S	ADD	010.020.081.138	03016	010.020.081.138	03019
SVAJD3	10285	S	DISC	010.020.081.138	03016		
SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.081.138	03032		
SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.081.138	03032		
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	03032	010.020.081.138	03033
SVAJD3	10285	F=148	DISC	010.020.081.138	03032		
SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.081.138	03043		
SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.081.138	03043		
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.081.138	03043	010.020.081.138	03044

```

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F10=Left F11=Rght F12=Can

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Start Date	The date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed To view Remote Connect Fail Codes, refer to <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.

Field	Description
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Remote Control IP Address	Indicates the remote IP address used when establishing the FTP Control connection.
Remote Control Port	Indicates the remote Port number used when establishing the FTP Control connection.
Remote Data IP Address	Indicates the remote IP address used when establishing the FTP Data connection.
Remote Data Port	Indicates the remote Port number used when establishing the FTP Data connection.

8. To view the next screen, press **F11**. The following example shows this screen:

```

2.1.1.4.5      Remote Connect Detail Display      12-01-10 (335)
                                                    15:09:22  3pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.      USER: sschr1
1=Display failure code message.              CM:  CETE
                                                    More <  +

```

A Remote	Start Date	Status	Func Type	Local Control IP Address	Local Control Port	Local Data IP Address	Local Data Port
-	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60948
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60949
SVAJD3	10285	S	ADD	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60950
SVAJD3	10285	F=146	DISC	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60971
SVAJD3	10285	S	DISC	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	CONN	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	SGON	010.020.201.003	05554		
SVAJD3	10285	S	DIR	010.020.201.003	05554	010.020.201.003	60979

```

COMMAND ==>>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F10=Left F12=Can

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Display failure code message (if there is a failure code in the Status column)
Remote	Identifies the remote name.
Start Date	The date the remote function started.
Status	Indicates successful or failed status. If failed, the failure code is displayed. S = Successful F = Failed To view Remote Connect Fail Codes, refer to <i>Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions</i> on page 89.
Func Type	Indicates the function requested by the remote site. CONN = Connect DISC = Disconnect SGON = BSC Signon received by host site ADD = Add a batch containing a \$\$ADD record NOAD = Add a batch without a \$\$ADD record REQ = \$\$REQUEST a batch be sent to the remote DEL = \$\$DELETE a batch at the host site DIR = \$\$DIRECTORY to list batches
Local Control IP Address	Indicates the local IP address used when establishing the FTP Control Control connection.
Local Control Port	Indicates the local Port number used when establishing the FTP Control Control connection.
Local Data IP Address	Indicates the local IP address used when establishing the FTP Data connection.
Local Data Port	Indicates the local Port number used when establishing the FTP Data connection.

Viewing Failure Codes for Remote Connect Sessions

1. Locate the Fail Code that you want to view.
2. Type 1 in the action code column on the line corresponding to the Fail Code that you want to view and press **Enter**. The following Fail Code screen is displayed:

```

4.1          Connect:Enterprise Connect Failure Codes          09-16-05 (259)
                                                    12:35:22 12pm
Message:     FAILURE CODE 011

Description: C:E was requested to send to a remote site,
             but no batches were found ready for transmission. This
             may or may not be considered an error, and usually can
             be ignored. C:E will still attempt to
             receive from the remote site.

Action:      None.

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

After viewing the fail code message, Type END and press **Enter** to return to the Remote Connect Detail Display.

Initiating and Stopping Connections

Use the procedures in this section to start and stop Auto Connect sessions and Remote Connect sessions.

Initiating an Auto Connect (3.1.0)

Use the following procedure to initiate an Auto Connect:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (3), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 1, CONNECT. You can also type =3.1.0 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Auto Connect Initiation Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.0              Auto Connect Initiation Request              05-08-01 (128)
                                                            11:50:31 11am
Type Information.  Then press Enter.                        USER: USER01
                                                            CM:   SPARE73

Model Name....    (Blank for list)

- or -

AC Type.....    1. SNA
                 2. BSC
                 3. FTP

```

2. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ To initiate a specific model, type the Model Name that you want to initiate and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To see a Model Selection list, leave Model Name and A/C Type blank and press **Enter**. Select a model from the list by typing 1 in the action code column and pressing **Enter**. Refer to *Model Selection List (3.1.1.1)* on page 97 for more information.
 - ◆ To go directly to a SNA, FTP, or BSC Auto Connect Initiation Request screen, leave Model Name blank, specify the A/C type and press **Enter**.
3. Refer to one of the following, depending on the Auto Connect type:
 - ◆ *Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request* on page 91
 - ◆ *Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request* on page 93
 - ◆ *Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request* on page 95

Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request

Use the Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request screen to select an existing SNA CONNECT model to use to initiate an Auto Connect:

```

3.1.1          Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request          03-25-08 (085)
                                                         15:31:11  3pm
Press Enter to validate data.  Press PF3 to submit request.  USER: USER1
Note: Erase (blank out or EraseEOF) any unnecessary fields.  CM:  CETA

Auto Connect options:
Model Type.. CONN
Model Name..          (1=Model Selection list)
Listname....
ACQueue.....        (1=Yes, 2=No)
Mailbox ID.. A20ADDED
User BID.... API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
Batch Number #0000106 (#nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn)
Media.....        (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX)
OneBatch....        (1=Yes, 2=No)
Compress....        (1=Yes, 2=No)
Truncate....        (1=Yes, 2=No)
Batch Sep...        (3=No, 4=Opt3)

```

Specify the Auto Connect Options for the connection. You can do this in one of two ways:

- ◆ Type in the new options values according to the table descriptions in the sections that follow.
- ◆ Type in a Model Name and press **Enter**. Sterling Connect:Enterprise recalls the options from the model library and places the values on screen.

The following table describes the Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request screen.

Field	Description
Model Type	Indicates the type of model. This value is always CONN (for connection).
Model Name	Indicates the name for the Model. 1 = Select from the CONNECT Model Maintenance list. Refer to <i>Model Selection List (3.1.1.1)</i> on page 97.
Listname	Specifies name of the Auto Connect list. 1-8 characters.
ACQueue	Specifies whether an Auto Connect session is queued and started later if the connect cannot start. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site. This field is case sensitive. 1-8 characters

Field	Description
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID to transmit. Use #nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn for a specific batch.) If nnnnnnn is specified, the batch is sent even if marked as transmitted. Can also use a generic ID and enclose it in quotes ("). This field is case sensitive. 1–64 characters
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Media	Specifies the media to which outbound batches are to send. It overrides the media normally used for the Auto Connect session.
OneBatch	Specifies if only the first batch found are selected for transmission when used in combination with Batch ID. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Compress data	Specifies the use of 3780 blank compression for the Send to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Truncate	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 3 = No 4 = Same as 3 except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered.

Press **PF3** to initiate the Auto Connect session.

Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request

Use the Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request screen to select an existing BSC CONNECT model from the VSAM Administration file to use to initiate an Auto Connect session.

```

3.1.1.2          Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request          03-25-08 (085)
                                                           15:31:34  3pm
Press Enter to validate data.  Press PF3 to submit request.  USER: USER1
Note: Erase (blank out or EraseEOF) any unnecessary fields.  CM:  CETA

Auto Connect options:
  Model Type.. CONN
  Model Name..          (1=Model Selection list)
  Listname....
  ACQueue.....          (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Mailbox ID.. A20ADDED
  Line ID.....
  User BID.... API BID89 |123456789 |123456789 |123456789 |123456789 |1234
  Batch Number #0000110 (#nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn)
  Mode.....           (1=Send, 2=Recv, 3=Send/Recv, 4=Recv/Send)
  Onebatch....        (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Compress....        (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Truncate....        (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Transparent.        (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Batch Sep...        (1=Opt1, 2=Opt2, 3=No, 4=Opt3)
  Block.....          (1-99)

```

The following table describes the Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request screen.

Field	Description
Model Type	Indicates the type of model. This value is always CONN (for connection).
Model Name	Indicates the name for the Model. 1 = Selects from the CONNECT Model Maintenance list. Refer to <i>Model Selection List (3.1.1.1)</i> on page 97.
Listname	Specifies the name of the Auto Connect list. 1-8 characters.
ACQueue	Indicates whether an Auto Connect session is queued and started later if the connect cannot start. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site. This field is case sensitive. 1-8 characters
Line ID	Specifies the line ID to recall a specific remote site transmission for BSC sites. Leave this field blank to recall a list of all BSC sites or use a wildcard (*) designation.

Field	Description
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID to transmit. Use #nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn for a specific batch.) If nnnnnnn is specified, the batch is sent even if marked as transmitted. Can also use a generic ID and enclose it in quotes ("). This field is case sensitive. 1–64 characters
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Mode	Specifies the method of communication with the remote site that overrides the MODE defined in the *CONNECT records for all remote sites in the specified Auto Connect list. 1 = Send only 2 = Receive only 3 = Send and then receive 4 = Receive and then send.
Onebatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is selected for transmission when used in combination with Batch ID. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Compress data	Specifies the use of 3780 blank compression for the Send to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Truncate	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Transparent	Specifies the use of BSC transparency when sending to the remote site. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 1 = Opt1. Separates using RJE. 2 = Opt2. Separates using ETX (X'03). 3 = No. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. 4 = Opt3. Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Valid for SNA and BSC.
Block	Specifies the number of records sent in data block during the Auto Connect session. This overrides the current value.

Press **PF3** to initiate the Auto Connect session.

Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request

Use the Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request screen to select an existing FTP CONNECT model from the VSAM Administration File to use to initiate an Auto Connect session.

```

3.1.1.3          Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request          03-25-08 (085)
                                                           15:31:45  3pm
Press Enter to validate data. Press PF3 to submit request.  USER: USER1
Note: Erase (blank out or EraseEOF) any unnecessary fields. CM:  CETA

Auto Connect options:
Model Type.. CONN
Model Name..          (1=Model Selection list)
Listname....          ACQueue....  (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Force)
ACScript....
Mailbox ID.. A20ADDED
User BID... API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
Batch Number #0000108 (#nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn)
Transf Mode.  (1=Block, 2=Compressed, 3=Streamed)
Data Struct.  (1=File, 2=Record)
Data Type...  (1=ASCII, 2=EBCDIC, 3=IMAGE)
Batch Sep...  (3=No,4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)
OneBatch....  (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

The following table describes the Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request screen.

Field	Description
Model Type	Specifies the model type.
Model Name	Specifies name for the Model. 1 = Selects from the CONNECT Model Maintenance list. Refer to <i>Model Maintenance Selection List</i> on page 67.
Listname	Specifies name of the Auto Connect list. 1-8 characters.
ACQueue	Indicates whether an Auto Connect session is to be queued and started later if the connect session cannot start because another Auto Connect list is using the same name or no threads are available. 1 = Yes, attempt to queue, but if the same Auto Connect is started two times with the exact same parameters and same \$\$CONNECT overrides, the second Auto Connect is not queued. 2 = No. 3 = Force the session to be queued unconditionally if it cannot be activated immediately.
ACScript	Specifies a member of a PDS that contains the Auto Connect Script for all session in this Auto Connect session.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID of the batches to send to the remote site. This field is case sensitive. 1-8 characters

Field	Description
User BID	Specifies the user batch ID to transmit. Use #nnnnnnn or nnnnnnn for a specific batch.) If nnnnnnn is specified, the batch is sent even if marked as transmitted. Can also use a generic ID and enclose it in quotes ("). This field is case sensitive. 1–64 characters
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Transfer Mode	Specifies the value set in the DATAMODE variable passed to the AC SCRIPT. 1 = Block 2 = Compressed 3 = Streamed (default)
Data Structure	Specifies the value set in the DATASTRU variable passed to the AC SCRIPT. 1 = File (default) 2 = Record
Data Type	Specifies the value set in the DATATYPE passed to the AC SCRIPT. 1 = ASCII (default) 2 = EBCDIC 3 = IMAGE
Batch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. 3 = No. Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. 4 = Opt3. Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Valid for SNA and BSC. 4 = Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found is selected for transmission when used in combination with Batch ID. 1 = Yes 2 = No

Press **PF3** to initiate the Auto Connect session.

Model Selection List (3.1.1.1)

Use the Model Selection List to select a model. Following is an example:

```

3.1.1.1                Model Selection List                05-09-01 (129)
                                08:33:31  8am
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
1=Select.                                                CM: SPARE73
                                                More      +

*****Model***** Create ****Last Modified***
A Type      Name      Date      Date      Time      User ID Model Description
-----
CONN-BSC BSCMDL    01113  01113  16:07                MY BSC MODEL
CONN-FTP FTPMDL    01110  01110  13:58                TEST FTP AC MODEL
CONN-FTP FTPMOD    01110  01110  15:47                FTP AC MODEL
CONN-SNA SNAMD L   01115  01115  08:13                THIS IS AN SAMPLE SNA MODEL

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Model Type and Name	Specifies the model type and name.
Create Date	Specifies the date the model was created.
Last Modified Date and Time	Specifies the date and the model was last modified.
User ID	Specifies the ID of the user that last modified the model.
Model Description	Describes the model.

To select a model, type a 1 in the action column next to the model and press **Enter**. Either the SNA, BSC, or FTP Initiation Request screen is displayed, depending on the A/C Type. Refer to one of the following for more information:

- ◆ *Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request* on page 91
- ◆ *Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request* on page 93
- ◆ *Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request* on page 95

Enabling an Auto Connect List (3.1.15)

You can use this function to turn off the disabled flag on a specific Auto Connect list. An Auto Connect list can only be initiated if the disabled flag is turned off.

To enable an Auto Connect list by turning off a disabled flag previously set on a specific Auto Connect list:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (3), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 15, ENABLE. You can also type =3.1.5 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Enable Listname Request screen is displayed.

```
3.1.15          Connect:Enterprise Enable Listname Request      12-01-10 (335)
Type information. Then press Enter.                               09:44:29  9am
USER: CICSUSER
CM:
Listname.....:
```

2. Type the 1-8 character name of the Auto Connect list that you want to enable, and press **Enter**. A message is displayed that indicates if the Auto Connect list was successfully enabled.

Disabling an Auto Connect List (3.1.16)

You can use this function to turn on the disabled flag on a specific Auto Connect list. An Auto Connect list with the disabled flag set, cannot be started.

To disable an Auto Connect list by turning on the disabled flag for a specific Auto Connect list:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (3), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 16, DISABLE. You can also type =3.1.6 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Disable Listname Request screen is displayed.

```

3.1.16          Connect:Enterprise Disable Listname Request      12-01-10 (335)
Type information. Then press Enter.                               09:45:35  9am
USER: CICSUSER
CM:
Listname.....:

```

2. Type the 1-8 character name of the Auto Connect list that you want to disable, and press **Enter**.

A message is displayed that indicates if the Auto Connect list was successfully disabled.

Start a Closed BSC Line (3.1.5)

Use the following procedure to start a closed BSC line or application agent:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (3), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 5, START. You can also type =3.1.5 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.5          Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request  12-31-03 (365)
Type information. Then press Enter.                               14:45:17  2pm
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73
Line ID.....          (BSC Line to be restarted)
or
Agent Type.....        (1=EOB, 2=Logging, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                        4=Console, 5=Scheduling)

```

2. You can attempt to restart any line listed as CLOSED in the BSC Line Status Display (refer to *Display Session Status (3.1.3)* on page 167). Indicate the 1-8 character line ID of the BSC line to restart and press **Enter**.

Use the following procedure to stop an Auto Connect session that is currently running:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (3), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 6, STOP. You can also type =3.1.6 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

Note: You can stop only one item on the Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen.

```

3.1.6   Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request   12-31-03 (365)
                                                14:47:37  2pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER:  USER01
                                                CM:    SPARE73

List Name.....          (stop Auto Connect list)
  Stop Option.....      1. Complete Active Remote before termination
    -or-                2. Immediate termination
SNA Remote Name.....    (stop specific SNA Remote)
    -or-
FTP Remote Name.....    (stop specific FTP Remote)
    -or-
FTP Thread Name.....    (stop specific FTP Thread)
    -or-
Line ID.....            (stop current BSC activity)
  Line Condition....    1. Leave line 'in service'
                        2. Remove line from service
    -or-                3. Force line from service
Application Agent...    (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                        4=Console, 5=Scheduler)
  Stop Option.....      1. Process held requests.
                        2. Flush held requests.

```

2. Specify the Auto Connect list to stop in the List Name field.
3. Type 1 or 2 in the Stop Option field, then press **Enter**. Option 1 indicates the Auto Connect list is stopped when the currently active remote is completed. Option 2 indicates that the Auto Connect list is stopped immediately.

Stopping an SNA or FTP Remote Connect (3.1.6)

Use the following procedure to stop a currently running remote-connected session:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (3), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 6, STOP. You can also type =3.1.6 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

Note: You can stop only one item on the Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen.

```

3.1.6 Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request 12-31-03 (365)
14:47:37 2pm
Type information. Then press Enter.
USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

List Name..... (stop Auto Connect list)
  Stop Option..... 1. Complete Active Remote before termination
                    -or- 2. Immediate termination
SNA Remote Name.... (stop specific SNA Remote)
                    -or-
FTP Remote Name.... (stop specific FTP Remote)
                    -or-
FTP Thread Name.... (stop specific FTP Thread)
                    -or-
Line ID..... (stop current BSC activity)
  Line Condition... 1. Leave line 'in service'
                    2. Remove line from service
                    -or- 3. Force line from service
Application Agent... (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                    4=Console, 5=Scheduler)
  Stop Option..... 1. Process held requests.
                    2. Flush held requests.

```

2. Specify the remote site name in the SNA Remote Name or FTP Remote Name field and press Enter. If the remote site is part of an Auto Connect list, the Auto Connect continues with the next remote site on the list.

Stop an FTP Thread Name (30.6, 31.6)

Use the following procedure to stop a currently running specific FTP thread without stopping the session:

1. From the Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 6, STOP. You can also type =30.6 or =31.6 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary Menu command

line. The Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

Note: You can only stop one item on the Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen.

```

3.1.6 Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request 12-31-03 (365)
14:47:37 2pm
Type information. Then press Enter. USER: USER01
CM: SPARE73

List Name..... (stop Auto Connect list)
  Stop Option..... 1. Complete Active Remote before termination
                    -or- 2. Immediate termination
SNA Remote Name.... (stop specific SNA Remote)
  -or-
FTP Remote Name.... (stop specific FTP Remote)
  -or-
FTP Thread Name.... (stop specific FTP Thread)
  -or-
Line ID..... (stop current BSC activity)
  Line Condition... 1. Leave line 'in service'
                    2. Remove line from service
                    -or- 3. Force line from service
Application Agent... (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                    4=Console, 5=Scheduler)
  Stop Option..... 1. Process held requests.
                    2. Flush held requests.

```

2. Type an FTP thread name in the space provided and press **Enter**.

Note: FTP thread names start with FTPS or FTPC.

Stop a BSC Line (30.6, 31.6)

You can stop a BSC line from service, even if it is inactive. Use the following procedure:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (30), or the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 6, STOP. You can also type =30.6 or =31.6 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary Menu command

line. The Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

Note: You can only stop one item on the Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen.

```

3.1.6 Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request 12-31-03 (365)
                                         14:47:37 2pm
Type information. Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
                                         CM: SPARE73

List Name..... (stop Auto Connect list)
  Stop Option..... 1. Complete Active Remote before termination
                  -or- 2. Immediate termination
SNA Remote Name.... (stop specific SNA Remote)
                  -or-
FTP Remote Name.... (stop specific FTP Remote)
                  -or-
FTP Thread Name.... (stop specific FTP Thread)
                  -or-
Line ID..... (stop current BSC activity)
  Line Condition... 1. Leave line 'in service'
                  2. Remove line from service
                  -or- 3. Force line from service
Application Agent... (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                  4=Console, 5=Scheduler)
  Stop Option..... 1. Process held requests.
                  2. Flush held requests.

```

2. Specify the BSC Line ID to stop the current transmission.
3. Specify a condition in the Line Condition field. Condition 1 indicates that the line remains in service for future transmissions. Condition 2 or 3 indicates that the line is placed out of service. If you indicate 2 or 3, you must issue a \$\$START console command to place the line back into service. Use Option 3 if the BSC line is hung and option 1 or 2 fails to stop the line.

Record FTP Session Dialog (3.1.14)

Use this function to activate FTP dialog tracing, which causes Sterling Connect:Enterprise to write commands and replies that occur during an FTP session to a trace file.

- From the Operator Tasks menu (3.0), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 14, Dialog. You can also type =3.1.14 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary menu command line. The Record Session Dialog Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.14          Record Session Dialog Request          05-24-00 (145)
                                                    14:16:10  2pm
Type Information.  Then press enter.                USER:  USER01
                                                    CM:    SPARE73

Session Dialog Options:

  FTP...:      FTP Session Dialog (1=On, 2=Off)
                FTP Remote ID..  1  (1=Individual remote(s), blank=ALL remotes)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F6=TRCE F9=PSW F12=Can

```

- Do one of the following:
 - Set the FTP Session Dialog field to 1 for On or 2 for Off.
 - Set the FTP Remote ID to 1 to view the FTP Session Dialog Remote Update screen. Following is an example:

Note: You must set FTP Session Dialog to 1 (On) for the remote names to appear.

```

3.1.14.1        FTP Session Dialog Remote Update      05-24-00
(145)
                                                    14:16:54  2pm
                                                    USER:  USER01
                                                    CM:    SPARE73

Record FTP Session Dialogs:
  Remote IDS...  USER01      FTPRMT01    FTPRMT02    FTPRMT03    FTPRMT04
                  FTPRMT05    FTPRMT*

  Del Remote...
  Add Remote...

End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F6=TRCE F9=PSW F12=Can

```


3. Do one of the following:
 - ◆ To delete a Remote, type the remote name in the Del Remote field and press **Enter**.
 - ◆ To add a Remote, type the remote name in the Add Remote field and press **Enter**.

Requesting an Active Sessions Display (3.2.1)

The Active Sessions Summary Display screen lets you specify the type of active session activity to be displayed. Use the following procedure:

1. From the Operator Tasks screen (3) select option 21, Active Session Summary Display and press Enter, or from the Monitor Activity Request screen (3.2), select option 1 and press **Enter**. You can type =3.2.1 at the command line and press Enter. The Active Session Summary Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.2.1          Active Sessions Summary Display Request          5-19-00 (140)
                                                         11:55:11 11am
Type information.  Then press Enter.                       USER: USER01
                                                         CM:   SPARE73

Active Session Selection Options:

  Display Scope. . . 3 1. Auto Connect
                    2. Remote Connect
                    3. Both

  Remote Type. . . . 4 1. BSC
                    2. SNA
                    3. FTP
                    4. All of the above

  Remote Name. . . .          (Blank for all SNA/FTP remotes)

  Line ID. . . . .          (Blank for all BSC lines)

  Mailbox ID . . . . .      (Blank for all batches, BSC only)

```

2. Specify the following selection criteria. Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the data on this screen to extract information:

Field	Description
Display Scope	Specifies the type of active session to observe. 1 = Auto Connects 2 = Remote Connects 3 = Both Auto Connects and Remote Connects

Field	Description
Remote Type	Specifies the type of connection to observe. 1 = BSC 2 = SNA 3 = FTP 4 = All connections
Remote Name	Specifies the data recalled to a specific SNA or FTP remote site session. This field is valid only when Remote Type is either 4 (all), 3 (FTP), or 2 (SNA). If this field remains blank, all SNA and FTP remote sites are displayed.
Line ID	Limits the data recalled to a specific BSC line session. This field is valid only if Remote Type is either 4 (all) or 1 (BSC). If this field remains blank, all BSC lines are displayed.
Mailbox ID	Limits the data recalled to a specific session by mailbox ID. This field is valid only if Remote Type is either 4 (all), or 1 (BSC). If this field remains blank, all mailbox IDs are displayed. This field is case sensitive.

3. Press **Enter** to display the recalled data. The extracted information is reported on the Active Sessions Summary Display. This screen displays a list of the active sessions recalled from Sterling Connect:Enterprise. Following is an example:

```

3.2.1.1      Active Sessions Summary Display      08-31-01 (243)
                                                    11:36:32 11am
Type one action code. Then press Enter.      USER: USER01
1=Remote Detail.                            CM: SPARE73
Press Enter to update panel information.

   Lineid /    ---Start--- Mailbox          Record   Block   Byte
A Remote  Type Date  Time  ID   A/C Func   Count     Count   Count
- - - - -
                                                   
End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Lineid / Remote	Identifies the name of the remote site or Line ID.
Type	Identifies the type of Session. Valid values are FTP, BSC, SNA, FTPS (secure FTP-SSL).
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.

Field	Description
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
A/C	Indicates if activity is due to an Auto Connect session.
Func	Identifies the first 3 characters of the FTP command that is in progress.
Record Count	Identifies the number of records sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.
Block Count	Identifies the number of blocks sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.
Byte Count	Identifies the number of bytes sent to or received from the remote site for the batch, including transmission control characters.

4. To review the detail data for a summarized display line, type 1 in the action code column beside the line and press Enter.
 - ◆ If the line you request is a SNA or BSC, the Active Session Detail Display is displayed. Refer to *Active Session Detail Display* on page 107 for more information.
 - ◆ If the line you request is an FTP session, the Active FTP Session Detail Display is displayed. Refer to *Active FTP Session Detail Display* on page 109 for more information.

Active Session Detail Display

If you requested a detail of an SNA or BSC session from the Active Sessions Summary Display, the Active Session Detail Display is displayed. Following is an example:

3.2.1.1.1	Active Session Detail Display	03-25-08 (085)
		15:34:22 3pm
		USER: USER1
		CM: CETA
	Press Enter to update panel information.	
Rmt/Lid.....	SNARMT **SNA/BSC Parms* ***SNA Parms*** ***BSC Parms***	
Remote Name..	SNARMT Discintv... 0900 Media..... PU Mode.....	
Listname.....	SNALONG A/C..... Y Trunc..... N Block.....	
Mailbox ID...	SNALONG	Comp.....
Batch No.....	127	Trunc.....
		Trans.....
Start Date...	08085 Function.... TRN	RecSep.....
Start Time...	15:34	BatchSep...
User BID.....	SNA LARGE BATCH WITH LARGE BID 23456789 123456789 123456789 1234	
	* C U R R E N T B A T C H *	
Number of:	Records Blocks Bytes	

TP Activity....	17120 2703 1348771	

The following table describes the screen.

Field	Description
Rmt/Lid	Specifies the name of the remote site or Line ID.
Remote Name	Specifies the name of the remote site.
Listname	Specifies name of the Auto Connect list. 1-8 characters.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Batch No.	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Discintv	(SNA/BSC Parms) Specifies the disconnect interval.
A/C	(SNA/BSC Parms) Indicates if activity is due to an Auto Connect session.
Media	(SNA Parms) Specifies the output media on the remote device where outbound batches are sent during an Auto Connect session.
Trunc	(SNA Parms) Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to SNA data transmission.
Mode	(BSC Parms) Specifies the method of communication with the remote site that overrides the MODE defined in the *CONNECT records for all remote sites in the specified Auto Connect list.
Block	(BSC Parms) Specifies the number of records per block used during an Auto Connect SEND to transmit multiple records in a single data block, separated by control characters.
Comp	(BSC Parms) Specifies to view all batches or only those that succeeded or failed.
Trunc	(BSC Parms) Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to BSC data transmission.
Trans	(BSC Parms) Indicates if BSC session is operating in BSC transparent mode.
RecSep	(BSC Parms) Specifies the hex code that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches.
BatchSep	(BSC Parms) Specifies the method for separating batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. If BatchSep=OPT3, batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Verify that remote sites can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.
Start Date and Time	Identifies the date and time the session was started.
User BID	Specifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive.
Function	Indicates if the session is an FTP session, indicates the first 3 characters of the FTP command that is in progress.

Field	Description
TP Activity	<p>Number of Records = Indicates the number of records sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.</p> <p>Number of Blocks = Indicates the number of blocks sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.</p> <p>Number of Bytes = Indicates the number of bytes sent to or received from the remote site for the batch, including transmission control characters.</p>

Active FTP Session Detail Display

If you requested a detail of a FTP session from the Active Sessions Summary Display, the Active FTP Session Detail Display is displayed. Following is an example:

3.2.1.1.2	Active FTP Session Detail Display	03-25-08 (085)
		15:36:40 3pm
		USER: USER1
		CM: CETB
Press Enter to update panel information.		
Remote name.: RMTSTOR7	----- Parms -----	
	Discintv...: 0000	BatchSep...: NO
Mailbox ID...: CSTOR64B	SSL.....: N	OneBatch...: N
Batch No....: 456	Listname...:	A/C SCRIPT:
Start Date...: 08085	Function...: STOR	
Start Time...: 15:36		
User BID....: CSTOR64 DATA WITH 64 CHARACTER BID TO TEST ENHANCEMENT WITH 1234		
Number of: Bytes		
TP Activity..: 3,962,871		

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Indicates the remote name of the session.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Batch No	Identifies the batch number or the beginning number for a range of batch numbers.
Discintv	(Parms) Identifies a disconnect interval.

Field	Description
BatchSep	(Parms) Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. Opt1 = Separates using RJE. Opt2 = Separates using ETX (X'03). No = Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. Opt3 = Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Valid for SNA and BSC.
SSL	(Parms) Identifies SSL protocol support is active.
OneBatch	(Parms) Identifies if only the first batch found available for transmission is send to the remote.
A/C	(Parms) Identifies the name of the Auto Connect list that is in progress.
A/C Script	(Parms) Identifies the name of the Auto Connect script that is in progress.
Start Date and Time	Identifies the date and time the session was started.
User BID	Identifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive.
Function	Identifies the FTP command in progress.
TP Activity - Number of Bytes	Identifies the number sent to or received from the remote site for the batch, including transmission control characters.

Requesting an Auto Connect Remote Display (3.2.2)

Use the following procedure to specify the type of active Auto Connect activity to be displayed:

1. From the Operator Tasks screen (3) select option 22, Active Session Summary Display and press Enter, or from the Monitor Activity Request screen (3.2), select option 2 and press

Enter. You can also type =3.2.2 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Active Auto Connect Summary Request is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.2.2          Active Auto Connect Summary Request          05-08-01 (128)
                                                         11:52:03 11am
Type information.  Then press Enter.                       USER: USER01
                                                         CM:   SPARE73

Active A/C Selection Options:

List Name.....          (Blank for all Auto Connects)

Remote Type..... 3 1. BSC
                  2. SNA
                  3. FTP
                  4. All of the above
    
```

2. Type in selection criteria according to the following table. Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the selection criteria to extract information.

Field	Selection
Listname	Specifies name of the Auto Connect list.
Remote Type	Limits the type of connection to recall. 1 = BSC 2 = SNA 3 = FTP 4 = All connection types

3. Press **Enter**. The summary information that you requested is displayed, continuing the active Auto Connect lists recalled from Sterling Connect:Enterprise. Following is an example:

```

3.2.2.1        Active A/C Summary Display                 5-19-00 (140)
                                                         12:01:26 12pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.                 USER: USER01
1=Remote Summary.  Press PF6 for Queued A/C Summary Display. CM:   SPARE73
Press Enter to update panel information.

          ***Start***  No. of Successful  Number of Failed  Fail
A Listname A/C No.  Date  Time  Transmit  Collect  Transmit  Collect  Code
- - - - -
  SNALIST   121  yyddd 12:40
          End of list.
    
```

The following table describes the screen.

Field	Description
Listname	Specifies name of the Auto Connect list.
A/C No.	Identifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise online when the Auto Connect session begins processing.
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
No. of Successful Transmit	Identifies the number of successful batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list.
No. of Successful Collect	Identifies the number of successful batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Number of Failed Transmit	Identifies the number of failed batch transmissions from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote sites in the Auto Connect list.
Number of Failed Collect	Identifies the number of failed batch transmissions from the remote sites in the Auto Connect list to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Fail Code	Identifies the fail code for the entire process.

4. Press **Enter** to update this screen with the current Sterling Connect:Enterprise information.
5. Type 1 in the appropriate action code field on the Active A/C Summary Display screen to view the Active Auto Connect Remote Summary display. The Active A/C Remote Summary Display screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.2.2.1.1      Active A/C Remote Summary Display      03-28-08 (088)
                                                    11:12:38 11am
Type one action code. Then press Enter.          USER: AS
1=Remote Detail.                                CM: CETA
Press Enter to update panel information.         More >
                                                    ***Start***
                Listname  A/C No.  Date   Time   Type
                -----  -----  ----
Selected.. : SNALONG      664   08088 11:12   LU1RJE
Mailbox
A Rmt Name   ID   Batch #  User Batch Id           Blockcnt  Func   Status
-----
SNARMT      SNALONG      452   SNA LARGE BATCH WITH LA+  29506   TRN   ACTIVE

End of list.

```


The following table describes the screen.

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies name of the Auto Connect list.
A/C No.	Identifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise online when the Auto Connect session begins processing.
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
Type	Identifies the type of connection: BSC, SNA, FTP, or All.
Rmt Name	Identifies the remote Name of the session.
Mailbox ID	Identifies the mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User Batch ID	Specifies the user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID..
LU1RJE Records/Blockcnt	Identifies the number of records and blocks sent to or received from the remote site for the batch.
Func	If the session is an FTP session, indicates the first 3 characters of the FTP command that is in progress.
Status	Identifies whether a current transmission activity is active. If the status is INACTIVE, the remote is logged onto Sterling Connect:Enterprise without having any current transmission activity.

The Active A/C Remote Summary Display screen displays information for the remote connections in the Auto Connect list selected on the previous screen. The first line of variable data on this screen identifies the Auto Connect selected. The remainder of the information lists the remote detail associated with the identified Auto Connect.

6. To view the next screen, scroll right. The following sample shows this screen:

```

3.2.2.1.2      Active A/C Remote Summary Display      03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:38:18  3pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.          USER: USER1
1=Remote Detail.                                       CM:  CETA
Press Enter to update panel information.           More <
                                                    ***Start***
                Listname  A/C No.  Date   Time   Type
                -----  -
Selected.. : LONGRUN      597   08085 15:36   FTP

A Batch # Func User Batch Id
-----
                TRN

```

The following table describes this screen.

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies name of the Auto Connect list.
A/C No.	Identifies the Auto Connect number that is sequentially assigned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise when the Auto Connect session begins processing.
Start Date	Identifies the date the session was started.
Start Time	Identifies the time the session was started.
Type	Identifies the type of connection: BSC, SNA, FTP, or All.
A	Action code. 1 = Remote Detail
Batch Number	Indicates the unique seven-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Func	If the session is an FTP session, indicates the first three characters of the FTP command that is in progress.
User Batch Id	Specifies the 1–64 character user batch ID to transmit. This field is case sensitive.

7. To review the detail data for a summarized display line, type 1 in the action code column beside the line and press **Enter**.
- ◆ If the line you request is a SNA or BSC, the Active Session Detail Display is displayed. Refer to *Active Session Detail Display* on page 107 for more information.
 - ◆ If the line you request is an FTP session, the Active FTP Session Detail Display is displayed. Refer to *Active FTP Session Detail Display* on page 109 for more information.

Requesting an Auto Connect Queued Display (3.2.2)

To view the Queued Auto Connect Summary Display, press **PF6** from the Active A/C Summary Display. The Queued Auto Connect Summary Display screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.2.2.2                Queued A/C Summary Display                05-08-01 (128)
                                                                11:52:18 11am
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.                        USER: USER01
1=Delete Entry.  Press PF6 for Active A/C Summary Display.    CM:  SPARE73
Press Enter to update panel information.

  Modify                ***Queue***                               A/C
A Priority  Listname    Date   Time  Priority  Queue Reason      Type
-----  -
                                                                -----

End of list.

```

The following table describes the screen.

Field	Description
Modify Priority	Specifies a numeric value (0–4294967295) to change the assigned priority number.
Listname	Identifies name of the Auto Connect list. 1-8 characters.
Queue Date	Identifies the date the Auto Connect was queued.
Queue Time	Identifies the time the Auto Connect was queued.
Priority	Identifies the priority assigned to the Auto Connect.
Queue Reason	Identifies the reason the Auto Connect was queued. Either the Auto Connect is busy, the BSC line is busy (BSC only), no SNA sessions are available (SNA only), or no FTP threads are available.
A/C Type	Identifies the type of connection: BSC, SNA, or FTP.

The Queued Auto Connect Summary Display screen displays a list of the queued Auto Connect lists recalled from the current control blocks in Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

You can perform the following functions from this screen:

- ◆ To delete an entry, type **1** in the action code column next to the entry and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To alter the Priority of an entry, specify a numeric priority value (0 through 16) in the Modify Priority field and press **Enter**. An Auto Connect with the highest priority value is restarted first (assuming queue, date and time, and available resources are equal).

To view active Auto Connect information, press **PF6**. The Active A/C Summary Display screen.

Request Shutdown (3.1.4)

Use the Shutdown Request screen to request either an immediate or quiescent shutdown of an online Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. Use the following procedure to request a shutdown:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (3), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 4, SHUTDOWN. You can also type =3.1.4 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Shutdown Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```
3.1.4          Sterling Connect:Enterprise Shutdown Request
05-17-00 (138)

Type information.  Then press Enter.                                17:18:30  5pm
                                                                USER: USER01
                                                                CM:  SPARE73

Shutdown Option.....  1. Currently active sessions will
                        be allowed to complete normally

                        2. Currently active sessions will
                        be terminated immediately
```

2. Indicate the type of shutdown required.
 - ◆ If you choose option 1, all sessions that are currently active with data collections or transmissions remain active and are flagged for shutdown when no longer in use. Sessions that are not in use are closed.
 - ◆ If you choose option 2, all active sessions are immediately terminated, including the session with the CICS interface.

Offline Utilities

Offline utilities allow you to submit job streams through Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the internal reader on the system where the data repository resides. You can:

- ◆ Submit the jobs on any system where Sterling Connect:Enterprise is executing. Job streams are submitted through Sterling Connect:Enterprise, not directly through the internal reader.
- ◆ Recall model data from the model library and include it in the ADD or EXTRACT job streams you are preparing for submission.
- ◆ Edit the JCL prior to submission.

These offline utilities are not described in detail in this book. They are described fully in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*. The parameters from the various screens are described in the glossary and in the appropriate Help screens.

Many of the functions that you can perform using the Offline Utilities, you can perform through various options from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary menu. For example:

- ◆ You can perform the LIST, DELETE, and STATFLG functions through option 22, Batch Queue Functions, on the primary menu.
- ◆ You can perform the batch report functions through option 21, Batch File Reporting, on the primary menu.

Using the Offline Utilities Function

The offline utility submission request generates utility command and parameters and performs the following validations:

- ◆ Verifies valid parameter values.
- ◆ Validates related parameter values.
- ◆ Confirms that you have not coded mutually exclusive parameters.
- ◆ Confirms that you have defined all required values.

Two values that are necessary for most utility executions are the 4-character VSAM File Server ID and the VSAM Pointer File (VPF) data set name. The VSAM file server ID is the same as the one

used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system to which the request is being sent. If you try to change the ID, you get an error from Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

The VPF data set name is initially set to VPF=?????. You can type over this value when editing the job stream. Ensure the VSAM file server can use the VPF data set name you specify.

Note: The batch jobs execute on the system where Sterling Connect:Enterprise is running and not necessarily the same system you are running. For this reason, you do not see the output of the jobs unless you have access to that system or you include appropriate routing cards in your JCL.

VSAM Batch Status Flags

VSAM batch status flag information is displayed in several Sterling Connect:Enterprise screens. Refer to the listing below to look up a particular flag and its description.

Flag	Description
A	The batch was added by the offline ADD utility.
B	The batch originated at a BSC remote site.
C	The batch was collected from a remote site through online Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
D	The batch is flagged for deletion due to an online \$\$DELETE request or an offline DELETE utility.
e	The batch was encrypted when added by the offline ADD utility.
E	The batch was extracted by the offline EXTRACT utility. This flag does not inhibit another EXTRACT from running and does not prevent online access to the batch.
F	The batch originated at an FTP remote site.
I	The batch is incomplete. Either there are no records in the batch, or an online data collection was interrupted due to an error condition. This batch is ignored by Sterling Connect:Enterprise, and only the EXTRACT utility can extract it.
M	The batch is available for multiple transmissions, can be transmitted to any remote site, and is not marked T when transmitted unless Mailbox ID=AC Listname.
N	The batch is non-transmittable and is locked for transmission. When displayed, this status replaces the T status. The status is set immediately after the batch is successfully collected, when the EO=Y option of an \$\$ADD command is specified. It is also set following successful transmission of a batch added with the TO=Y parameter.
R	A remote site can request the batch or a host-initiated Auto Connect can transmit the batch.
S	The batch originated at an SNA remote site.
T	The batch was transmitted online to a remote site.
U	Sterling Connect:Enterprise cannot extract the batch. When displayed, this status replaces the E status. This status is set immediately after the batch is added, when the TO=Y option adds the batch. It is also set following successful extraction of the batch when the EO=Y option adds the batch.

Flag	Description
X	The batch contains transparent data.
Z	EBCDIC data is added through the APPC user API.
0	The batch is stored on the VBQ as FILE_STRUCTURE (non record oriented). The batch was added offline or collected online as a contiguous byte string with no logical record delineation.
1	FTP mode is blocked.
2	FTP mode is compressed.
3	FTP mode is stream.
4	FTP collected data with SSL.
5	FTP collected data with TLS.
8	FTP structure is file.
9	FTP structure is record.

Generating and Using the Batch Directory (2.2.1)

The Batch File Selection List presents a directory of Mailbox batches based on your selection criteria.

Use the Batch Queue Directory Request screen (2.2.1) to specify the search criteria Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to extract information from the specified queue file or files.

Use the following procedure to access the Batch File Selection list:

1. From the User Functions menu (20) select option 6, or from the Batch Queue Functions list (22), select option 1. You can also type =2.2.1 at the command line and press **Enter**.

The Batch Queue Directory List is displayed. Following is an example:

```

2.2.1          Batch Queue Directory Request          5-19-00 (140)
                                                    15:44:47  3pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

Selection List Criteria:
VBQ Scope. . . . . (0=CC VBQ, 01-20=VBQnn, Blank=All VBQs)
Mailbox ID . . . . (Blank for all Batches)
From Date. . . . . (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for oldest on file)
From Time. . . . . (HHMM; Blank for midnight)
To Date. . . . . (YYYYDDD, YYDDD or NNN; Blank for current date)
To Time. . . . . (HHMM; Blank for current time)
Time Type. . . . . (1=Begin/End each day, 2=Begin/End for date range)
User BID.... _____
Batch Number . . . (First/Only #)   End range Batch # . . .
Select if: . . . 2 (1=ALL criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)
Batch Status Selection Criteria: (1=Must match, 2=Can't match)
Added offline. . . . . BSC collected. . . . . Collected online . . .
Flagged for delete . . . EBCDIC (API) added . . . Extracted Batch. . . .
Incomplete Batch . . . Multiple Transmit. . . Online Requestable . .
SNA collected. . . . . Online Transmitted . . . Transparent Data . . .
Not-transmittable. . . Un-extractable . . . . . FTP collected. . . . .
File Structure . . . . . SSL Collected . . . . .

```

- Use selection list criteria to refine the list. Each criterion you specify minimizes the size of the Batch Queue Directory List that the system returns. If you leave all optional fields blank, all Batch Queues are displayed. Provide the appropriate selection list criteria as follows:

Field	Description
VBQ Scope	Indicates which batch queues are included in the selection process. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Mailbox ID	Specifies a single mailbox ID. Leave blank to view all batches or type the wildcard (*) designation. This field is case sensitive.
From Date/To Date	These two fields specify the date range of the Auto Connect records to select: Both fields blank = Select all records 0 = Select records for current date NNN = Select records for current date minus <i>NNN</i> days YYYYDDD or YYDDD = Select records in the specified range of dates You can also use YYYYDDD or YYDDD in either date field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Date field blank, the oldest record is selected. If you leave the To Date field blank, the newest record is selected.

Field	Description
From Time/To Time	<p>These two fields specify the time range of the Auto Connect records you want to select using one of the following options:</p> <p>Both fields blank = Select all records</p> <p>HHMM = Select records in the specified time range</p> <p>You can also use HHMM in one time field and leave the other field blank. If you leave the From Time field blank, records starting from midnight are selected. If you leave the To Time field blank, records ending at or before the current time are selected.</p>
Time Type	<p>Specifies how the time range is used.</p> <p>1 = Applies the time range to each day of the date range</p> <p>2 = Applies the From Time to the From Date and the To Time to the To Date</p>
User BID	<p>Specifies the user batch ID of batches you want to view. If you specify a generic ID by using fewer than 64 characters, enclose the ID in quotation marks. This field is case sensitive. Leave this field blank to view all user batch IDs. You can use a wildcard character to look up Batch IDs using a partial name. A character or wildcard must occupy each space in the 64 character field, or the system interprets the field as a blank.</p>
Batch Number	<p>Specifies a batch number to select or the beginning number for a batch number range you want to use for the selection process.</p>
End Range Batch #	<p>Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.</p>
Select if	<p>Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing.</p> <p>1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes</p> <p>2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code</p>
Batch Status Selection Criteria	<p>Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status.</p> <p>1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status</p> <p>2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status</p>

When you have specified the selection criteria, press **Enter** to generate the Batch Files Selection List. Following is a sample of the Batch Files Selection List. Deallocated queues are indicated by highlighted batch numbers.

```

2.2.1.1          Batch Files Selection List          03-25-08 (085)
                                           15:24:32  3pm
Type one action or multiple Mod codes. Then press Enter.  USER: USER1
0/1=Browse, 2=Delete, 4=Extract, 5=STATFLG, 6=Invoke, 7=Detail. CM:  CETA
8=Peek at 1st 000020 records, B=ConnBSC, F=ConnFTP, S=ConnSNA More  + >
Highlighted batch# indicates queue is not allocated      VBQ
A  Mod      ID      Batch #      User BID      Date      Time      Block StatCode
-----
A20ADDED    102                08078 16:19:37      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    104 BATCH ADDED BY CMS2 A20+ 08078 16:29:25      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    106 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08078 16:36:36      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    108 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08079 08:20:58      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    110 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08079 08:32:46      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    112 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08079 08:35:19      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    114 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08079 08:36:57      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    116 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08079 08:58:52      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    118 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08079 09:25:17      9 R      Z
A20ADDED    120 API BID89|123456789|123+ 08079 09:26:20      9 R      Z
BSC$$AD2    316 BID FROM BSC ADD CARD A+ 08080 09:33:13      8        B
BSC$$AD2    317 BID FROM BSC ADD CARD A+ 08080 09:33:15      8 D      B
BSC$$AD2    318 BID FROM BSC ADD CARD A+ 08080 09:33:16      8        B

```

The following table describes the fields on the Batch Files Selection List:

Field	Description
A	Identifies the action to perform on the selected batch or batches. You can specify an action code for more than one batch. You can only specify one action code for a particular batch. 1 = Browse 2 = Delete 4 = Extract 5 = Statflg 6 = Invoke 7 = Detail 8 = Peek at 1st 20 _____ records B = ConnBSC F = ConnFTP S = ConnSNA
Mod	Lets you modify the status flags of multiple batches. See <i>Using the Mod Column to Change Status Flags</i> on page 124.
ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.

Field	Description
Batch #	Specifies the batch number assigned to each batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If this value is highlighted, it indicates the batch is currently on a VBQ that is not allocated to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User BID	Specifies the user-assigned batch identifier. Note: A "+" sign in position 24 indicates that there is at least one non-blank character in positions 25–64. Scroll right to view the entire 64-character User Batch ID.
Date and Time	Specifies the date and time the system collected the batch file.
VBQ Block	Specifies the number of VSAM Batch Queue blocks for this batch. Use Browse or STATFLG function to view actual data record count. count. If the record count is greater than 6 digits, the value is expressed in kilobyte units, for example, if a batch has 1,234,567 bytes, it is displayed as 1234.5K.
StatCode	Specifies the STATFLGS for the batch file. See <i>VSAM Batch Status Flags</i> on page 118 for more information.

View the second screen by scrolling right which accommodates 64-character user batch IDs. Following is a sample of the second screen:

```

2.2.1.1.B                Batch Files Selection List                03-25-08 (085)
                                                                15:24:57  3pm
Type one action or multiple Mod codes. Then press Enter.      USER: USER1
0/1=Browse, 2=Delete, 4=Extract, 5=STATFLG, 6=Invoke, 7=Detail. CM:  CETA
8=Peek at 1st 000020 records, B=ConnBSC, F=ConnFTP, S=ConnSNA More <  +
  Highlighted batch# indicates queue is not allocated          VBQ
A Mod  Batch#    User BID
-----
      102
      104 BATCH ADDED BY CMS2 A20 API WITH BID64
      106 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      108 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      110 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      112 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      114 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      116 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      118 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      120 API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
      316 BID FROM BSC ADD CARD AD2 789|123456789|123456789|54
      317 BID FROM BSC ADD CARD AD2 789|123456789|123456789|54
      318 BID FROM BSC ADD CARD AD2 789|123456789|123456789|54

```

The following table describes the fields on the Batch Files Selection List:

Field	Description
A	Identifies the action to perform on the selected batch or batches. You can specify an action code for more than one batch. You can only specify one action code for a particular batch. 1 = Browse 2 = Delete 4 = Extract 5 = Statflg 6 = Invoke 7 = Detail 8 = Peek at 1st 20_____ records B = ConnBSC F = ConnFTP S = ConnSNA
Mod	Lets you modify the status flags of multiple batches. See <i>Using the Mod Column to Change Status Flags</i> on page 124.
ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch #	Specifies the batch number assigned to each batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If this value is highlighted, it indicates the batch is currently on a VBQ that is not allocated to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
User BID	Specifies the entire 64-character user-assigned batch identifier.

Using the Mod Column to Change Status Flags

Use the Mod column to change the status flags for multiple batches. The current values of the status flags display at the far right of this screen. Use the following status codes to modify a batch status: D (Deleted), T (Transmitted), R (Requestable), M (Multixmit or transmit multiple times), and E (Extracted).

The Mod column works as a toggle: typing in an existing status flag removes it; typing in a non-existent flag adds it. When you have changed all status indicators for all the batches, press **Enter** to implement the changes.

Note: If you turn on the 'M' (MULTXMIT) flag, the 'R' (REQUESTABLE) flag is automatically turned on. If you turn off the 'R' (REQUESTABLE) flag, the 'M' (MULTXMIT) flag is automatically turned off. Flags are processed in the order specified in the Mod column.

Using the Action Codes in the Batch File Selection List

By typing an action code in the action column (A) next to a Mailbox ID, you can take action on a Batch Files Selection List item. You can specify an action code for more than one list item, but you cannot specify more than one action code for a single list item.

- ◆ Use action code 0, Browse, to browse a particular batch using Sterling Connect:Enterprise Browse.
- ◆ Use action code 1, Browse, to browse a particular batch using CEBR.
- ◆ Use action code 2, Delete, to flag a batch or batches for deletion.
- ◆ Use action code 4, Extract, to initiate a batch EXTRACT.
- ◆ Use action code 5, STATFLG, to change the status flag indicators of a single batch.
- ◆ Use action code 6, Invoke, to invoke the End Of Batch, Console, or Scheduler application agent for a single batch or a range of batches.
- ◆ Use action code 7, Detail, to display batch detail information.
- ◆ Use action code 8, Peek at first ____ records using CEBR.
- ◆ Use action code B to initiate a BSC Auto Connect.
- ◆ Use action code F to initiate an FTP Auto Connect.
- ◆ Use action code S to initiate an SNA Auto Connect.

Note: If you attempt to use Options 1 or 8 to browse an entire batch or set of records of a batch that has been deallocated using the STOUTL=DISALLOW option, an APPC error is displayed. The STOUTL=D option deallocates and makes the batch unavailable to both the online system and the STOUTL offline utilities.

Action Code	Description
Action Codes 0 and 1: Browse a File	<p>Action code 0 uses the Sterling Connect:Enterprise browse facility while action code 1 uses CEBR to display data in the selected batch. The display of data defaults to the first record and column of the batch. To start at a different position, enter values for the Begin Browse (Record No. and Column No.) fields before pressing Enter. For more information, see <i>Browse Batch File Display</i> on page 135.</p> <p>Note: No deblocking or manipulation is performed on any data returned by Sterling Connect:Enterprise before it is displayed. You are responsible for understanding and managing the data content of the file being browsed.</p>
Action Code 2: Flag Batches for Deletion	<p>Action code 2, Delete on the Batch Files Selection List screen, flags a batch or batches for deletion. This adds the status code D to the StatCodes. You can mark multiple batches for deletion.</p>
Action Code 4: Initiate a Batch Extract	<p>Action code 4, Extract, on the Batch Files Selection List screen, initiates a batch EXTRACT executed on the same system the Mailbox resides. The initial Batch EXTRACT Submission Request screen is displayed. Refer to <i>EXTRACT VSAM Batches (2.4.2.1)</i> on page 156 for an example.</p>

Action Code	Description
Action Code 5: Change Status Flags	Action code 5, STATFLG on the Batch Files Selection List screen, changes the status flag indicators of a single batch. See <i>Batch Status Flags Update Screen</i> on page 136 for more information.
Action Code 6: Invoke a Rules Request	Action code 6 invokes the End Of Batch, Console, or Scheduler Rules Request. Refer to <i>Invoke an Application Agent (3.1.13)</i> on page 194 for more information.
Action Code 7: Display Batch Detail Information	Action code 7 displays the Batch Detail Information (Part 1 of 4) screen. Refer to <i>Displaying Batch Details</i> on page 126.
Action Code 8: Peek at Records	To look at a set of records, type the number of records you want to view in the space provided (default is 20) and use action code 8 in the action code column. For more information, see <i>Browse Batch File Display</i> on page 135. Note: The greater the number of records you choose to browse, the greater amount of time is required to retrieve the data from the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
Action Code B: Initiate a BSC Auto Connect	Action code B on the Batch Files Selection List screen initiates a BSC Auto Connect session. The Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request screen is displayed with default data necessary to initiate an Auto Connect session. Refer to <i>Auto Connect BSC Initiation Request</i> on page 93 for an example.
Action Code F: Initiate an FTP Auto Connect	Action code F on the Batch Files Selection List screen initiates an FTP Auto Connect session. The Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request screen is displayed with default data necessary to initiate an Auto Connect session. Refer to <i>Auto Connect FTP Initiation Request</i> on page 95 for an example.
Action Code S: Initiate an SNA Auto Connect	Action code S on the Batch Files Selection List screen initiates an SNA Auto Connect session. The Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request screen is displayed with default data necessary to initiate an Auto Connect session. Refer to <i>Auto Connect SNA Initiation Request</i> on page 91 for an example.

Displaying Batch Details

The Batch Detail Information screens (1 through 4) provide a thorough listing of all information on a particular batch. Use the following procedure to view information for a specific batch:

1. From the User Functions menu (20) select option 6, or from the Batch Queue Functions list (22), select option 1. You can also type =20.6 or =22.1 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary Menu command line.
2. When the Batch Queue Directory Request is displayed, use the selection list criteria to refine the list.
3. When the Batch Files Selection List is displayed, determine which batch whose detail information you want to see, and type 7 in the action column (A) next to the Mailbox ID.

The first Batch Detail Information screen, which focuses on the physical attributes of the batch, is displayed.

```

2.2.D.1          Batch Detail Information (Part 1 of 5)      03-25-08 (085)
                  15:25:39 3pm
Mailbox ID..... A20ADDED          Batch#..... 106      USER: USER1
                                                CM: CETA

Physical Attributes:

User BID..... API BID89|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
Creation D/T.. 2008078/163636      Mailbox Name..... MAILBOX
Job Name..... RDXCETA              System ID..... CSGA
VBQ#..... 3                       VBQ Status..... ALLOCATED
Largest Record 80

Total Bytes... 720                 Total Records..... 9
Total Blocks.. 9                   Total Vsam Blocks.. 1

Input: RECFM..                    LRECL..... 0          BLKSIZE.... 0
      Primary          Secondary..          Directory..
      Space..
    
```

The following table describes the fields on this first screen.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Creation Date/Time	Specifies the date and time in YYYYDDD format when the batch was created.
Mailbox Name	Specifies the job name of the mailbox that collected the batch if the data is collected online. Otherwise, specifies the remote name.
Job Name	Specifies the name of the job which created the batch.
System ID	Identifies the system where the creating job ran.
VBQ#	Specifies the number of the VBQ file the batch is in.
VBQ Status	Indicates the status of the VBQ.
Largest Record	Indicates the length of the largest record in the batch.
User BID	Specifies the user-assigned batch identifier.
Total Bytes	Indicates the number of total bytes in the batch.
Total Records	Indicates the total number of records in the batch.
Total Blocks	Indicates the number of total blocks in the batch.
Total Vsam Blocks	Indicates the number of blocks the batch takes up on the VBQ.
Input	

Field	Description
RECFM	Indicates the record format of the input dataset.
LRECL	Specifies the logical record length of the input dataset.
BLKSIZE	Specifies the block size of the input dataset.
Primary	Specifies the size of primary space allocation as set by the SITE command.
Secondary	Specifies the size of secondary space allocation as set by the SITE command.
Directory	Specifies the number of directory blocks per allocation as set by the SITE command.
Space	Space allocation units (Cylinder, Tracks or Blocks) as set by the SITE command.

Press to see the second Batch Detail Information screen, which focuses on the set of status flags maintained for the batch.

```

2.2.D.2          Batch Detail Information (Part 2 of 5)      04-22-08 (113)
                                                         09:58:24  9am
Mailbox ID..... F38027          Batch#..... 8368      USER: SVAJD1
                                                         CM:   CETE

Status Flags:

A - Offline Added..... Y      C - Online Collected..... N
R - Transmittable..... Y      T - Transmitted..... N
I - Incomplete..... N        P - Collection In Progress. N
D - Deleted..... N           EOB Exit Driven..... N
  Compressed..... N          Truncated..... N
X - Transparent..... N       M - Multi-Transmittable.... N
E - Extracted..... N         Erased..... N
T - Previously Transmitted. N  O - File Structure..... N
  Transmit Once Set..... N    Transmit Once locked... N
  Extract Once Set..... N     U - Extract Once Locked... N
  Empty Batch..... N         e - Encrypted..... N
  Collected Via A/C..... N    Collected Via R/C..... N
  ICO Route Issued..... N     V - VBQ Blocked..... Y
  SSL/TLS used..... N        Recordized Batch..... N
  Ignore Transparent..... N

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F7=Bkwd F8=Fwd F12=Can

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.

Field	Description
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Status Flags	Lists the set of status flags for the batch. Y = Status pertains to the current batch N = Status does not pertain to the current batch Status flags include:
A	Batch added via the offline utility program
R	Batch may be requested by a remote site using the \$\$REQUEST command
I	Either the collection of the batch is in progress or the transmission was incomplete.
D	Batch was marked for deletion
Compressed	Batch contains compressed data
X	Batch contains transparent data
E	Batch has been extracted
Previously Transmitted	Batch was previously transmitted
Transmit Once Set	Batch can be transmitted only once
Extract Once Set	Batch can be extracted only once
Collected via A/C	Batch was collected in an Auto Connect session
ICO ROUTE Issued	Batch was routed via the InterConnect Option
SSL/TLS used	Batch was collected over a secure connection using SSL or TLS.
C	Batch was collected online
T	Batch was transmitted
P	Batch is being collected (in progress)
EOB Exit Driven	End-of-Batch exit was driven after batch was added
Truncated	Batch contains truncated data
Multi-transmittable	Batch can be transmitted more than once
Erased	Batch was erased
O	Batch structure is file (N = Record structure)

Field	Description
Transmit Once Locked	Batch cannot be transmitted
U	Extract Once Locked (N= Batch cannot be extracted)
e	Batch was encrypted
Collected via R/C	Batch was collected in a Remote Connect session
V	Batch records are blocked in the VBQ
Recordized Batch	Indicates if Sterling Connect:Enterprise broke the batch into records or left it as one contiguous byte string retaining the original file structure. For more information on how Sterling Connect:Enterprise processes batches while supporting \$\$ADD processing, see the chapter in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> on how to configure ODF records for FTP connections.

Press **Enter** to see the third Batch Detail Information screen, which focuses on how the batch was created and transmitted.

```

2.2.D.3          Batch Detail Information (Part 3 of 5)      07-26-05 (207)
                                                         13:17:16 1pm
Mailbox ID..... CPUTEST          Batch#..... 4790      USER: sandy
                                                         CM:   CETF

Origination and Protocol Information:

  Batch Creator..... SFTPRMTA      (Remote Name or Userid)
  Protocol..... FTP
  Mailbox Remote.... SFTPRMTA      (If created by C:E Product)

BSC Information:          FTP Information:
  Line ID..... N/A        Data Structure..... FILE
                                                         Transmission Mode.. STREAM
SNA Information:          Data type..... ASCII
  Media..... N/A          Security Protocol.. TLS
  ERCL..... N/A          Cipher Used..... 00-UNKNOWN

```

The following table describes this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.

Field	Description
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Batch Creator	Identifies the remote name if the batch was created in an Auto Connect or Remote Connect session. Otherwise, identifies the User ID of the job that created the batch.
Protocol	Identifies the protocol used to create the batch – BSC, API, FTP, or SNA.
Mailbox Remote	For a batch created by a Sterling Connect:Enterprise product, specifies the name of the remote site.
Line ID	For BSC, specifies the Line ID used for the connection.
Media	For SNA, identifies medium to which the batch was sent. 1 = Console screen 2 = Printer 3 = Card punch 4 = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format 5 = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format
ERCL	For SNA, identifies the exchange record length value when Media = 5.
Data Structure	For FTP, specifies record or file structure.
Transmission Mode	For FTP, specifies how the data was transmitted – Stream, Block, or Compressed.
Data Type	For FTP, specifies the type of data transmitted – Character or Binary.
Security Protocol	Specifies the security protocol used when batch was stored. SSL = Either SSLV2 or SSLV3 was used TLS = TLSV1 was used N/A = No security was used on the connection when the batch was stored

Field	Description
Cipher Used	<p>Specifies which SSL/TLS Cipher was used when this batch was stored. Uses format "nn-eee aaa kkk" where eee=Encryption Method, aaa=Message Authentication Method, and kkk=Key Exchange Method.</p> <p>N/A = No security was used on the connection when the batch was stored</p> <p>UNKNOWN = Unable to determine the description for the cipher used when the batch was stored</p> <p>Encryption values (eee)</p> <p>NULL: No encryption</p> <p>DES: 56-bit DES</p> <p>TDES: 168-bit Triple DES</p> <p>RC4: 40 or 128-bit RC4</p> <p>RC2: 40-bit RC2</p> <p>AES: 128-bit AES</p> <p>AES2: 256-bit AES</p> <p>Message Authentication values (aaa)</p> <p>SHA: SHA-1 authentication</p> <p>MD5: MD5 authentication</p> <p>Key Exchange values (kkk)</p> <p>RSA: RSA key exchange</p> <p>FDH+RSA: Fixed Diffie-Hellman with RSA certificate</p> <p>EDH+RSA: Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman with RSA certificate</p> <p>FDH+DSS: Fixed Diffie-Hellman with DSS certificate</p> <p>EDH+DSS: Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman with DSS certificate</p>

Press **Enter** to see the next Batch Detail Information screen, which highlights general batch statistics.

2.2.D.4	Batch Detail Information (Part 4 of 5)	07-26-05 (207)
		13:18:09 1pm
Mailbox ID.....	CPUTEST	Batch#..... 4790
		USER: sandy
		CM: CETF
Batch Statistics:		
Total times transmitted.....	0	
Total times Extracted.....	0	
Total Statflag changes.....	0	
First Transmission Date/Time.....	N/A	
First Transmission Remote.....	N/A	
Most Recent Transmission Date/Time.	N/A	
Most Recent Transmission Remote....	N/A	

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Total Times Transmitted	Specifies the total number of times the batch was transmitted.
Total Times Extracted	Specifies the total number of times the batch was extracted.
Total Statflag changes	Specifies the total number of times any status flag changed.
First Transmission Date/Time	Specifies the date and time the batch was first transmitted.
First Transmission Remote	Specifies the remote that the first transmission went through.
Most Recent Transmission Date/Time	Specifies the most recent date and time the batch was transmitted.
Most Recent Transmission Remote	Specifies the remote that the most recent transmission went through.

Press **Enter** to see the last Batch Detail Information screen, which focuses on the values and source of the final values used for batch creation.

```

2.2.D.5          Batch Detail Information (Part 5 of 5)    03-31-08 (091)
                21:10:19  9pm
Mailbox ID..... CDDADD          Batch#..... 353      USER: A
                                                CM:  CETA

Final Values Used For Batch Creation:
User BID.... BID1 FROM 8901234567890 $$ADD
MULTXMIT.... NO          VBQ#..... 3
EO..... NO          TO..... NO
XMIT..... YES

Input From $$ADD Command: $$ADD Found
$$ADD Parameters...
*ID          : CDDADD
*BATCHID    : BID1 FROM 8901234567890 $$ADD
EO          :
MULTXMIT    :
SCAN        :
TO          :
VBQ#        :
XMIT        :
$$END
    
```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID for the batch.
Batch#	Specifies the 7-digit number assigned to the batch by Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Final Values Used For Batch Creation	This section displays final values used when the batch was created. It takes into account overrides that may come for SITE commands, \$\$ADD cards, and/or Remote definition RECEIVE_OPTIONS.
User BID	Specifies the 1–64 character user-assigned batch identifier.
MULTXMIT	Specifies that the multitransmittable setting was used during the creation of this batch.
VBQ#	Specifies that the VBQ setting was used during the creation of this batch.
EO	Specifies that the extract-once setting was used during the creation of this batch.
TO	Specifies that the transmit-once setting was used during the creation of this batch.
XMIT	Specifies that the transmittable setting was used during the creation of this batch.
Input From \$\$ADD Command	This section displays any override values that were specified via \$\$ADD parameters in the data.
Status	Specifies if \$\$ADD was found in the data that was used to create this batch. Valid value are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ \$\$ADD Found ◆ \$\$ADD without parameters ◆ No \$\$ADD Found
\$\$ADD Parameters	If Status is "No \$\$ADD Found" or "\$\$ADD without parameters, None is displayed. If Status is "\$\$ADD Found," all valid \$\$ADD parameters are listed, and those that were found in the data are flagged with *, and the value specified in the data is shown. Parameters listed without * were not found in the data.

Other Batch-Related Screens

Several action codes on the Batch Files Selection List take you to other screens to give you additional information. This section contains information on the following two screens:

- ◆ Browse Batch File Display
- ◆ Batch Status Flags Update

Browse Batch File Display

When you use action code 0, Browse, the Browse Batch File Display screen is displayed using Sterling Connect:Enterprise Browse.

```

2.2.1.2                Browse Batch File Display                USER: Sandy
Mailbox ID..... CPUTEST          Record No..... 000000001      CM:   CETF
Batch No..... 0004790          Column No..... 00001          More   + >
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD 000001  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD 000002  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD 000003  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD 000004  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD 000005  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
00000001...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7..
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  BIG BLOCK TEST RECORD NNNNNN  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F6=Hex F8=Fwd F9=PSW F11=Rght F12=Can
    
```

The table displays the data in the batch file selected from the Batch Files Selection list. You can scroll through the data but not modify it. When you are finished looking over the data, type END and press **Enter** on the command line or press **F3** to return to the previous screen.

Note: Sterling Connect:Enterprise displays data in the same form that it is stored in the VSAM batch files. It is compressed or blocked, depending on the method of transmission. Sterling Connect:Enterprise performs no manipulation of the data prior to displaying it. To see more information about browsing data, refer to the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*.

If the data is not displayed as distinct records but rather as one contiguous byte string, you may want to adjust some parameter settings in the Options Definition File (ODF). See the section on \$\$ADD processing, scanning, and recordizing in the chapter on configuring ODF records for FTP connections in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*. Also check the settings for the File Structure and Recordized Batch indicators on the Batch Detail Information screen.

Action codes 1, Browse, and 8, Peek at first ____ records, which use CEBR, also display the contents of a batch file. These functions read the batch into a temporary storage queue and invoke CICS Browse facility (CEBR) to browse the queue.

```

CEBR  TSQ CEBRTN26          SYSID CICA REC      1 OF      6    COL      1 OF      7
ENTER COMMAND ==>
*****
00001 DATA RECORD 1
00002 DATA RECORD 2
00003 DATA RECORD 3
00004 DATA RECORD 4
00005 DATA RECORD 5
*****
                                TOP OF QUEUE *****

PF1 : HELP                      PF2 : SWITCH HEX/CHAR      PF3 : TERMINATE BROWSE
PF4 : VIEW TOP                  PF5 : VIEW BOTTOM         PF6 : REPEAT LAST FIND
PF7 : SCROLL BACK HALF        PF8 : SCROLL FORWARD HALF PF9 : UNDEFINED
PF10: SCROLL BACK FULL        PF11: SCROLL FORWARD FULL PF12: UNDEFINED

```

Batch Status Flags Update Screen

When you use action code 5, STATFLG, the Batch Status Flags Update screen is displayed.

```

2.2.1.3          Batch Status Flags Update          03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:25:17  3pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.             USER: USER1
                                                    CM:  CETA

Status Flags Information:
Mailbox ID.. A20ADDED
Batch No.... 0000106
User BID.... API BID89 |123456789 |123456789 |123456789 |123456789 |1234
Collect Date 08078
Collect Time 16:36:36
Block Count. 9
Record Count 9
Byte Count.. 720
Batch Status  C  R  Z
                !!!! OVER-TYPE TO MODIFY !!!!

Status Flags Indicators:
Deleted..... 2 (1=Deleted, 2=NOT Deleted)
Transmitted..... 2 (1=Transmitted, 2=NOT Transmitted)
Requestable..... 1 (1=Requestable, 2=NOT Requestable)
Extracted..... 2 (1=Extracted, 2=NOT Extracted)
Multixmit..... 2 (1=Multixmit, 2=NOT Multixmit)

```


The screen shows the existing status flag indicators in the bottom section of the screen. To change a status flag indicator, move to the desired field and type 1 or 2 over the current setting. After you have set all desired indicators, press **Enter** to update all selected batch status flag indicators for the batch.

To change the status flags of multiple batches versus a single batch, see *Using the Mod Column to Change Status Flags* on page 124.

Displaying Utilization Statistics (2.2.2)

The Batch Utilization Statistics Display presents statistical counts for batch data and batch number information from the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. This screen is for review purposes only—you cannot modify any data.

Caution: The greater the maximum number of batches defined for your system, the greater the amount of time required to retrieve the data from the Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If you only need to see a summary of batch number statistics and not data on each batch collected, consider using the Batch Number Information Display function, which is much faster because only the VCF master control record is read. See *Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics (22.3)* on page 138.

1. From The User functions menu (2.0) select option 7 or from the User Functions–Batch Queue Functions menu (2.2), select option 2, Batch Utilization Statistics. You can also type =2.2.2 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary menu command line. The following Batch Utilization Statistics Display screen is displayed:

2.2.2		Batch Utilization Statistics Display		07-27-05 (208)	
				12:02:16 12pm	
				USER: Sandy	
Batch Queue Statistics:				CM: CETF	
Collected online.....	4836	Online requestable.....	4483		
SNA transmitted.....	21	Extracted batch.....	0		
BSC transmitted.....	0	Flagged for deletion...	269		
APPC (API added).....	2982	Transparent data.....	101		
FTP Collected.....	1833	Incomplete batch.....	11		
SSL/TLS Collected....	60	Not-transmittable.....	0		
Added offline.....	4	Un-extractable.....	0		
Online transmitted.....	0	File Structure.....	1833		
Multixmit allowed.....	1501				
Batch Number information summary:					
Maximum number of batches allowed.....	10000				
Current number of batches.....	4839				
Last used Batch Number.....	4947				
Number of times Batch Number has rolled.....	0				

The statistics generated include the following information:

- ◆ Number of batches in the various status groups, such as collected online or added offline, incomplete batches, and so forth.
- ◆ Summary of the number of batches allowed, the current number of batches, the last used number, and the number of times the number rolled.

Displaying a Quick Summary of Batch Number Statistics (22.3)

The Batch Number Information Display contains a subset of the information on the Batch Utilization Statistics Display. If you only need to see a summary of batch number statistics, this option is much faster because only the VCF master control record is read. This screen is for review purposes only—you cannot modify any data.

Use the following procedure to view batch number information:

1. From User Functions menu (20) select option 14, or from the Batch Queue Functions menu (22), select option 3, Batch Number Information. The following Batch Number Information Display is displayed:

```

MFD2222                Batch Number Information Display
COMMAND ===>

                                10.315 - 15:24
                                USER: SSCHR1
                                CM:   CETE

Batch Number Information Summary:

Maximum number of batches allowed..... 100000
Current number of batches..... 7435
Last used Batch Number..... 17462
Number of times batch number has rolled..... 0

```

The statistics generated list the maximum number of batches allowed, the current number of batches, the last used batch number, and the number of times the batch number has rolled.

Maintaining ADD Models (2.3.1)

Local Mailbox users run ADD utilities to add batches of data to the VSAM batch files for transmission to one or more remote sites. With the ADD model, you can create and maintain a model of frequently used ADD utility control parameters and USERRCD and AUTOSEND models.

For more information about the ADD utility and its valid parameters, see the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*.

Use the following procedure to maintain Add Utility Models:

1. Access the Add Utility Model Maintenance screen by selecting option 8, ADD utility, from the User Function menu (2.0). You can also type =2.3.1 at the command line and press **Enter**. The

ADD Utility Model Maintenance screen is displayed. The first and second screens display the model type (always ADD), the model name, and the purpose of the model. Additionally, they display the current control parameter settings.

An example of the Add Utility Model Maintenance (Part 1 of 2) screen follows:

```

2.3.1          ADD Utility Model Maintenance (Part 1 of 2)          03-25-08 (085)
                                           15:27:21  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.                USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.  Press PF8 to review Part 2.              CM:  CETA
Type AUTO on the command line to invoke the AUTOSEND panel.   More  +
Type USER on the command line to invoke the USERRCD panel.
ADD Utility Information: Model Type...ADD  Model Name... ADDMODEL
  Model Desc.. ADD MODEL WITH 64 BID
  Mailbox ID.. ADDID
  User BID...  BID FROM ADD MODEL-|-----|-----|-----|-----|1234
  VBQ ID..... 00          (0=CC VBQ, 01-20=VBQnn)
  Multixmit... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Xmit once... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Splitcount..          (1-9999 Records)
  ENCR.....          (1-8 character encryption key)
  Structure... 1          (1-Record 2=File)
  VBQRECSIZE..          (1-32742 Bytes)
  PADCHAR.....          (Xnn)
  REMOVECOL...          (1-32742 Bytes)
  REMOVEVAL...
  Ignore Trans          (1=Yes, 2=No)
    
```

2. Type the following information:

Field	Description
Model Type	Indicates the type of model, ADD or EXTR.
Model Name	Specifies the name assigned to the model when it was created. To access a list of available Auto Connect model names of all model types, type 1 and press Enter . Refer to <i>Model Maintenance Selection List</i> on page 67.
Model Description	Gives a short description of the model.
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID assigned to the batch. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are used for storing the batch data. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01 - 20 = Specific VBQ file
Multixmit	Indicates whether you can send the batch to multiple sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No
Xmit once	Indicates if you can only transmit processed batches once. 1 = Yes 2 = No

Field	Description
Splitcount	Specifies the number of records (1–9999) contained in an added batch.
ENCR	Specifies the 1–8 character Encryption key that indicates that the batch data processed is encrypted.
Structure	Indicates if the file is to be added with or without record delineation. 1 = Adds the file to the batch queue with record structure 2 = Adds the file without record delineation. Data is added as one continuous stream of bytes with no record delineation.
VBQRECSIZE	Specifies the logical record length (1–32742) of the output data on the VBQ. You can use this parameter to either combine small logical input records into larger records, or to split large logical input records into smaller records before adding them to the VBQ.
PADCHAR	Specifies the hex character used to pad the last VBQ output record if it does not contain data in all columns. This parameter is valid only if VBQRECSIZE is specified. The default value is X40 (blanks). Code X plus a 2-digit HEX value that represents the pad character desired in the output file. For example, XFF specifies that all records processed to the output file that are shorter than the LRECL specified in the DCB are padded to the LRECL length using a hexadecimal FF.
REMOVECOL	Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE record. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. Maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.
REMOVEVAL	Required if REMOVECOL is specified. Determines which records from the INFILE are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL='//', INFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1 to 20-character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn). Note: If blanks are needed, enclose the string in single or double quotes but do not mix them. For example, “//MYJOB JOB (111),” or ‘//MYJOB JOB (111),’ is valid but REMOVEVAL="MYTEST2" is not.
Ignore Trans.	Specifies that added batches should not be marked transparent even if the data has transparent characters. 1 = Yes (will not mark batches transparent) 2 = No (will not ignore transparency, that is, will mark batches transparent)

3. Press **PF8** to access part 2 of 2. Following is an example:

```

2.3.1.0.1      ADD Utility Model Maintenance (Part 2 of 2)      5-19-00 (140)
                                                         13:15:54  1pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER01
Press PF3 to update.  Press PF7 to review Part 1.         CM:  SPARE73
Type AUTO on the command line to invoke the AUTOSEND panel.  More  -
Type USER on the command line to invoke the USERRCD panel.

ADD Utility Information:      Model Type . . . ADD
  Model Name . . . . . ADD1    Model Desc . . MODEL DESCRIPTION - MODEL NEW1
  RDW . . . . .                (1=Keep, 2=Remove)
  KEEPADD . . . . .            (1=Yes, 2=No)
Input File / Utility JCL:     INFILE . . . .
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
COMMAND ==>

```

4. Type the following information:

Field	Description
RDW	Indicates how record descriptor words of variable length input data are processed. 1 = Keeps RDWs 2 = Removes RDWs
KEEPADD	Indicates if a \$\$ADD card in the data file is kept as data for transmission to the remote site. 1 = Keeps a \$\$ADD card in the data file as input for the utility and as data to be transmitted to the remote site 2 = Does not keep a \$\$ADD card as data to be transmitted to the remote site
Input File/Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the input file (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line).
INFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch input data file. The default is INFILE.

- ◆ To access the AUTOSEND screen, type AUTO on the command line and press **Enter**.
- ◆ To access the USERRCD screen, type USER on the command line and press **Enter**.

5. Press **Enter**.

If you typed AUTO on the command line, the AUTOSEND Records screen is displayed. Refer to *Maintaining the AUTOSEND Record Model* on page 143.

If you typed USER on the command line, the USERRCD Model in step 4, the USER Records screen is displayed. Refer to *Maintaining the USER Record Model* on page 142.

- Press **PF3** to update the CICS library with the Add Model Maintenance information.

Maintaining the USER Record Model

If you type **USER** at the command line of the Add Utility Model Maintenance screen (Part 2 of 2), The **USER** Records screen is displayed. From this screen, you can supply data records written to the VSAM batch queue file for **ADD** before the data is processed. Followings is an example of the **USER** Records screen:

```

2.3.1.1.1          ADD Utility Model Maintenance          5-19-00 (140)
                   USERRCD Option (Part 1 of 2)          13:18:50
                                                           USER: USER01
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.         CM: SPARE73
Press PF3 to update. Press PF8 to review Part 2.       More   +
Press PF6 to invoke the AUTOSEND panel.

                   Model Type. . : ADD                   Model Name. . : ADD1

USERRCD . . . . 0 (0-9; Enter number of USERRCD images to be processed)
Every Batch . . 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
USERRCD Image Number 1:
USERRCD Image Number 2:
USERRCD Image Number 3:
USERRCD Image Number 4:
USERRCD Image Number 5:

```

Update the **USER** Records screen according to the following table:

Field	Description
Model Type	When maintaining Add models, this value is always ADD .
Model Name	Specifies the Name of the Add model you are working on.
USERRCD	Specifies the type the number (1–9) of user record images that you want to process. Type 0 to delete all user records.
Every Batch	Specifies whether to write a user record before every batch that is processed.
USERRCD Image Number	Specifies the user record information.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Press **PF8** to access **USERRCD** Image Numbers 6-9.
- ◆ Press **PF3** to update the CICS library and return to the **ADD** Utility Model Maintenance screen.
- ◆ Press **PF6** to access the **AUTOSEND** screen.

Maintaining the AUTOSEND Record Model

If you type AUTO at the command line of the Add Utility Model Maintenance screen (Part 2 of 2), The AUTOSEND Records screen is displayed. From this screen, you can send SYSIN input stream records to the internal reader immediately following the successful completion of the ADD utility execution.

Following is an example of the AUTOSEND Records screen:

```

2.3.1.2          ADD Utility Model Maintenance          5-19-00 (140)
                AUTOSEND Option (Part 1 of 10)        13:20:10
                                                    USER: USER01
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      CM: SPARE73
Press PF3 to update. Press PF6 to invoke the        More   +
USEERRCD panel.

Model Type . . . ADD                               Model Name. . . ADD1
AUTOSEND . . . 000 (0-100; Enter number of          AUTOSEND images to be processed)
Entry# ----- AUTOSEND images -----
01==>
02==>
03==>
04==>
05==>
06==>
07==>
08==>
09==>
10==>
    
```

Update the AUTOSEND Records screen according to the following table:

Field	Description
Model Type	When maintaining Add models, this value is always ADD.
Model Name	Specifies the name of the Add model you are working on.
AUTOSEND	Specifies the number (01-100) of AUTOSEND records you want to process.
01-100	Assigns a number for each user record. Add up to 100 AUTOSEND records. Do not overwrite these numbers.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Press **PF3** to update the CICS library and return to the ADD Utility Model Maintenance screen.
- ◆ Press **PF5** to restore the ADD Utility Data since the last PF3.
- ◆ Press **Enter** to validate the ADD data.

Maintaining EXTRACT Models (2.3.3)

Local Sterling Connect:Enterprise users run EXTRACT utilities to extract batches of data from the VSAM batch files for use at their site. With the EXTRACT model you can create and maintain a model of frequently used EXTRACT utility control parameters and USERRCD and the AUTOSEND models.

For more information about the EXTRACT utility, see your *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS User's Guide*.

Use the following procedure to maintain EXTRACT Models:

1. Access the EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance screen by selecting option 10, EXTRACT utility, from the User Function menu (2.0). You can also type =2.3.3 at the command line and press **Enter**. The EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance screen is displayed. The first three screens display the model type (always EXTR), the model name, and description of the model. Additionally, they display the current control parameter settings. Following is an example:

```

2.3.3          EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 1 of 3)          03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:27:42  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.          USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.  Press PF8 to review Part 2.       CM:  CETA
Press PF6 to invoke the USERRCD Panel.                  More    +

EXTRACT Utility Information:
Model Type..... EXTR      Model Name..... EXTMODEL (1=Selection list)
Model Desc..  EXTRACT MODEL
Mailbox ID..  EXTMBX
User BID....  ThisBidIsExactlySixtyFourCharactersInLengthToTestTheCountExactly
VBQ ID.....  0           (0=CC VBQ, 01-20=VBQnn)
Delete.....  1           (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch....  1           (1=Yes, 2=No)
PadChar.....  (Xnn)
GPlus.....  1           (1=Yes, 2=No)
DECR.....    (1-8 character decryption key)
REMOVECOL... (1-32742)
REMOVEVAL...

```

2. Type the following information:

Field	Description
Model Type	Indicates the type of model (EXTR).
Model Name	Specifies the name assigned to the model when it was created. To access a list of available Auto Connect model names of all model types, type 1 and press Enter . Refer to <i>Model Maintenance Selection List</i> on page 67.
Model Description	Gives a short description of the model.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID assigned to the batch being added to the VSAM batch files. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	Indicates which VSAM batch queue file number is to be used for storing the batch data. 01–20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
Delete	Indicates if the batch is to be deleted. 1 = Deletes batch 2 = Does not delete batch
OneBatch	Indicates if only the first complete nondeleted batch selected is to be processed. 1 = Processes only the first complete nondeleted batch selected. 2 = Processes all selected batches.
PadChar	Specifies the pad character used when the SCB OUTFILE LRECL is greater than the record extracted. The default value is X40 (blanks). Code X plus a 2-digit HEX value that represents the pad character desired in the output file. For example, XFF specifies that all records processed to the output file that are shorter than the LRECL specified in the DCB are padded to the LRECL length using a hexadecimal FF.
GPlus	Specifies whether a #####PLUS batch number header record is inserted at the beginning of the batch output file during utility processing. 1= Inserts a #####PLUS batch number header recorded 2 = Does not insert a #####PLUS batch number
DECR	Specifies the 1–8 alphanumeric character decryption key used to decrypt the batch data. The key data supplied is left justified and padded on the right with blanks. To extract encrypted batch data, you must specify the same key data used when the data was originally encrypted.
REMOVECOL	Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE record. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. Maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.
REMOVEVAL	Required if REMOVECOL is specified. Determines which records from the INFILE are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL='//', INFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1 to 20-character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn). Note: If blanks are needed, enclose the string in single or double quotes but do not mix them. For example, “//MYJOB JOB (111),” or ‘//MYJOB JOB (111),’ is valid but REMOVEVAL=“MYTEST2’ is not.

3. Press **PF8** to access part 2 of 3. Following is an example:

```

2.3.3.0.1   EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 2 of 3)      5-19-00 (140)
                                                    12:19:01 12pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER01
Press PF3 to update. Press PF6 to invoke the USERRCD panel. CM: SPARE73
Press PF7 to review Part 1. Press PF8 to review Part 3.    More  - +

EXTRACT Utility Information:      Model Type . . EXTR
  Model Name . . . . . LIST1      Model Desc . . MODELA
  PCC . . . . . 1                 (1=Keep, 2=Remove, 3=Convert)
  RDW . . . . . 1                 (1=Build, 2=Nobuild)
  Transparent . . . . . 2         (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Both)
Output File / Utility JCL:      OUTFILE . . . .
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>

```

4. Type the following information:

Field	Description
Model Type	Indicates the type of model (EXTR).
Model Name	Specifies the name assigned to the model when it was created.
Model Desc	Gives a short description of the model.
PCC	Indicates how to handle the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences that can be in batches from remote sites when processed. 1 = Keeps the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences 2 = Removes the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences 3 = Converts the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences to their associated ASA Print control codes.
RDW	Indicates how record descriptor words of variable length input data are to be processed. 1 = Builds RDWs 2 = Does not build RDWs

Field	Description
Transparent	Specifies if Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends MEDIA=PU batches in transparent mode. 1 = Sends the batch nontransparently using normal x'1E' record separators regardless of the data content 2 = Sends the data transparently to the remote if any characters are found less than x'40' (the default). Only select Transpar=N if the data is always sent nontransparently to the remote. 3 = Sends batches both transparently and nontransparently depending on the data content
Output File/Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the output file (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line).
OUTFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch output data. The default is OUTFILE.

5. Press **PF8** to access part 3 of 3. Following is an example:

```

2.3.3.0.2   EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance (Part 3 of 3)   08-30-01 (242)
                                                    16:06:25  4pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER01
Press PF3 to update.  Press PF7 to review part 2.        CM:  SPARE73
Press PF6 to invoke the USERRCD panel.                   More   -

EXTRACT Utility Information:      Model Type... EXTR
Model Name..... MODEL1          Model Desc...
*Recsep..... _____ (Xnn, Xnnnn, Cnnnnn, Tnnnnn, Cnnnnn,Xnn)
Recsepin..... * (if Xnn; 1=Yes, 2=No)
Batch Number..... (First or only Batch Number)
End Batch..... (Last # in Batch Number range)
Select if:..... 2 (1=ALL criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)

Batch Status Codes:              (1=Must match, 2=Can't match)
Added offline..... BSC collected..... Collected online....
Flagged for delete... EBCDIC (API) added... Extracted Batch.....
Incomplete Batch.... Multiple Transmit.... Not-Transmittable...
Online Requestable... SNA collected..... Online Transmitted...
Transparent Data.... FTP collected..... File Structure.....
SSL collected.....
    
```

6. Type the following information:

Field	Description
*Recsep	<p>Specifies the format that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches.</p> <p>Xnn = Indicates that Code X, plus up to 24 2-digit and 4-digit HEX values, represents the required record separators.</p> <p>For SNA, this parameter overrides standard 3770 deblocking. Only this HEX character separates records.</p> <p>For example, if RECSEP=X0A0D,1E specifies that either the <carriage return><line feed> characters (x'0A0D') or the standard SNA Punch/Print/Exchange character (x'1E') is used by EXTRACT to delimit logical records.</p> <p>Cnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters that is counted to determine record separation. The maximum value is 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output record is truncated. All BSC and SNA communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP=C80 specifies that the utility counts 80 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the outfile. The data written to the OUTFILE contains no communication control characters.</p> <p>Tnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters counted to determine record separation. You can specify a maximum value of 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL value is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output file is truncated. No communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP=T120 specifies that the utility counts 120 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the OUTFILE.</p> <p>Cnnnnn,Xnn = Combines the numeric format and the hexadecimal formats.</p>
Recsepin	<p>Indicates if the Xnn value specified is retained in the record when the record is written to the output file.</p> <p>1 = The Xnn value is retained in the record</p> <p>2 = The Xnn value is not retained in the record</p>
Batch Number	Specifies the batch number or beginning batch number for a range selected for processing.
End Batch	Specifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.
Update USERRCD	<p>Indicates if the USER Records screen is to be displayed or not</p> <p>1 = Yes</p> <p>2 = No</p>
Select if	<p>Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing.</p> <p>1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes</p> <p>2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code</p>

Field	Description
Batch Status Codes	Defines the batches that are processed according to batch status. 1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status 2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status

7. Press **Enter**.
8. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ Press **Enter** to validate the EXTRACT data.
 - ◆ Press **PF3** to update the CICS library and return to the EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance screen.
 - ◆ Press **PF5** to restore the EXTRACT Utility Data since the last **PF3**.
 - ◆ Press **PF6** to validate the EXTRACT data and access the USERRCD Option. *Maintaining the USER Record Model* on page 149.
 - ◆ Press **F7** to validate the EXTRACT data and access part 2 of 3.

Maintaining the USER Record Model

If you pressed **PF6** to access the USERRCD option on the Add Utility Model Maintenance screen, The USER Records screen is displayed. From this screen, you can supply data records written to the VSAM batch queue file for ADD before the data is processed. Followings is an example of the USER Records screen:

```

2.3.3.1          EXTRACT Utility Model Maintenance          08-30-01 (242)
                  USERRCD Option (Part 1 of 2)             16:10:23  4pm
                                                         USER: BPERS1
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.          CM:  MBSLJR11
Press PF3 to update.  Press PF8 to review Part 2.        More    +
                  Model Type....: EXTR  Model Name....: MODEL1

USERRCD..... 0 (0-9; Enter number of USERRCD images to be processed)
Every Batch.... (1=Yes, 2=No)
USERRCD Image Number 1:

USERRCD Image Number 2:

USERRCD Image Number 3:

USERRCD Image Number 4:

USERRCD Image Number 5:

USERRCD Image Number 6:

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F5=Refr F8=Fwd F9=PSW F12=Can
    
```

Type the following information:

Field	Description
Model Type	When maintaining Extract models, this value is always EXT.
Model Name	Specifies the name of the Add model you are working on.
USERRCD	Specifies the number (1-9) of user record images that you want to process. Type 0 to delete all user records.
Every Batch	Specifies whether to write a user record before every batch that is processed.
USERRCD Image Number	Specifies the user record information.

Maintaining User JCL Models

With a User JCL model, you can create and maintain a model of frequently used JCL. You can access these JCL models when ADDing and EXTRACTing VSAM batches.

Use the following procedure.

1. From the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu, choose option 23. The Model Maintenance Request screen is displayed. You can also type =2.3 at the command line and press **Enter**. Following is an example of the Model Maintenance Request screen:

```

2.3              Model Maintenance Request              05-08-01 (128)
                                                         11:37:28 11am
                                                         USER: USER01
                                                         CM:   SPARE73

Model Name....          (Blank for list)

Model Type....  1. ADD Utility
                2. Auto Connect
                3. EXTRACT Utility
                4. User JCL

A/C Type.....  1. SNA          (Required only if Model Type=2)
                2. BSC
                3. FTP

```

2. Perform one of the following
 - ◆ Access a specific User JCL model by typing in the Model Name, selecting 4 (User JCL) as the Model Type and pressing **Enter**. The User JCL Model Maintenance screen is displayed with the information of the model you opened.

- ◆ Access a list of available model names the Model Name field blank, specifying Model Type as 4 (User JCL) and pressing **Enter**. If no models exist, the User JCL Model Maintenance screen is displayed.

If one or more models exist, the Model Maintenance Selection list is displayed. Using the action code column, either Copy (1), Delete (2), or Modify (3) the model. If you selected 1 or 3, the User JCL Model Maintenance screen is displayed with the appropriate information. Refer to *Model Maintenance Selection List* on page 67 for more information on the Model Maintenance Selection List.

Following is an example of the The User JCL Model Maintenance screen.

Note: You can access this screen directly by typing =2.3.4 at the command line and pressing **Enter**.

```

2.3.4                User JCL Model Maintenance                08-20-01 (232)
                                                            12:28:29 12pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.             USER:USER01
Press PF3 to update.                                       CM:SPARE73

User JCL Information: Model Type.. UJCL Model Name..MDLNAME (1=List)
                   Desc..... TEST JCL MODEL

Model Key.....

Job definition JCL (JOB card, ROUTE Execution, ROUTE Output, etc.):
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>

Execute card:
==>

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F5=Refr F9=PSW F12=Can
    
```

3. Add or update the information according to the following table.

Field	Description
Model Type	Identifies the model as a User JCL model. This is a display field only.
Model Name	Specifies the name of the model. To access a list of available models, type a 1 and press Enter .
Desc	Provides a brief description of the model.
Job definition JCL	Specifies the JCL you are using for the model.
Execute card	Specifies the EXEC JCL card that will be used to create the job.

4. Press **Enter** to validate the data. Press **PF3** to create or update the User JCL model.

Submitting Offline Utilities

Access offline utilities using one of the following methods:

- ◆ Choose option 24, Batch Utility Functions, from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu.
- ◆ Type =2.4 at the command line and press **Enter**.

The Offline Utilities Submission Request menu is displayed with a list of available options. An example of the Offline Utilities Submission Request follows:

```

2.4          Off-line Utilities Submission Request          5-19-00 (140)
                                                    10:13:24 10am
Select one of the following.  Then press Enter.          USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

  1. Batch ADD
  2. Batch EXTRACT

```

Do one of the following:

- ◆ Type 1 for Batch ADD and press **Enter**. Refer to *ADD VSAM Batches (2.4.1.0.1)* on page 152.
- ◆ Type 2 for Batch EXTRACT and press **Enter**. Refer to *EXTRACT VSAM Batches (2.4.2.1)* on page 156.

ADD VSAM Batches (2.4.1.0.1)

Use the Batch ADD submission request to add batches to the VSAM batch files. You can assign a mailbox ID and a Batch ID to batches to designate the intended use of the batch. You can add fixed-length or variable-length sequential files to the VSAM batch files. Input data must be available on the system where the utility is executed. Batch ADD submission request optionally includes a model list, AUTOSEND images, USERRCD images, and an Edit JCL option. Use the Edit JCL function to add batches to the VSAM batch files for access by remote sites.

Access the Batch ADD Submission Request screen using the following procedure:

1. From the User Functions screen (2.0) select option 12, Batch ADD and Press **Enter**. The Batch ADD Submission Request screen is displayed. You can also type =2.4.1.0.1 at the

command line and press **Enter**. An example of the Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 1 of 3) follows:

```

2.4.1.0.1      Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 1 of 3)      03-20-00 (080)
                                                         17:26:49  5pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.          USER: USER01
Press PF3 to submit utility.  Press PF8 to review Part 2.  CM:  SPARE73
                                                         More      +

Batch ADD Options:
  User JCL Model.... MYJCL                      (1=List)

User JCL:
==> //SPLAT113 JOB (1111),ADD,CLASS=F,MSGCLASS=T,NOTIFY=SPLAT1
==>
==>
|...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7..
==>
==>
==>

Execute card:
==> //EXTRACT EXEC PGM=STOUTL,PARM='????',REGION=5500K

```

Note: Input data must be available on the system where the utility is executed.

2. Type the following information:

Field	Description
User JCL Model	Specifies the name for a User JCL model. You can also type 1 and press Enter for a list of User JCL models. Refer to <i>Maintaining User JCL Models</i> on page 150 for more information on User JCL Models.
User JCL	Specifies the content of JCL statements that define the input file (up to 8 lines, 72 characters per line).
Execute card	Indicates the EXEC JCL card that will be used to create the job.

3. Press **PF8** to access part 2 of 3. Following is an example:

```

2.4.1.0.2      Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 2 of 3)      03-20-00 (080)
                                                         17:21:22  5pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER01
Press PF3 to submit utility.  Press PF7 to review Part 1.  CM:  SPARE73
Press PF6 to review USERRCD images; PF8 to review Part 3.  More  - +

Batch ADD Options continuation:
  ADD Model Name..... MYADD                (1=Selection list)
  Model Description... BASIC ADD

Input File / Utility JCL:                INFILE.....
==> //STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RDXS120.V120STAG.LOAD
==> //          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RDXS120.V120CUM.LOAD
==> //          DD DISP=SHR,DSN=RDXS120.V120PROD.LOAD
==> //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133,BLKSIZE=266)

|.....+.....1.....+.....2.....+.....3.....+.....4.....+.....5.....+.....6.....+.....7..
==> //INFILE DD DSN=SPLAT1.JCL(TEST4),DISP=SHR
==>
==>

```

4. Type the following information:

Field	Description
ADD Model Name	Specifies the name for the model 1 = Lets you select a model from a list
Model Description	Gives a short description of the model.
Input File/Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the input file (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line).
INFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch input data file. The default is INFILE.

5. Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Press **PF3** to submit utility.
- ◆ Press **PF7** to review part 1.
- ◆ Press **PF6** to review USERRCD images
- ◆ Press **PF8** to review part 3.

Following is an example of the Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 3 of 3):

```

2.4.1.0.3      Batch ADD Submission Request (Part 3 of 3)      03-25-08 (085)
                                                         15:28:26  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER1
Press PF3 to submit utility.  Press PF7 to review Part 2.  CM:  CETA
Press PF6 to review USERRCD images.                       More  -

Batch ADD Options continuation:
ADD Model Name..... ADDMODEL  Model Desc.... ADD MODEL WITH 64 BID
Mailbox ID.. ADDID
User BID.... BID FROM ADD MODEL-|-----|-----|-----|-----|1234
VBQ ID..... 00          (0=CC VBQ, 01-20 VBQnn)
Multixmit... 1          Xmit once..... 1  (1=Yes, 2=No)
Ignore Trans      KEEPADD..... 2  (1=Yes, 2=No)
Splitcount..      (1-9999 Records)
RDW..... 2          (1=Keep, 2=Remove)
ENCR.....         (1-8 character encryption key)
Structure... 1      (1=Record 2=File)
VBQRECSIZE..      (1-32742 Bytes)
PADCHAR.....      (Xnn)
REMOVECOL...      (1-32742 Bytes)
REMOVEVAL...
    
```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
ADD Model Name	Indicates the type of model.
Model Desc	Indicates the model name.
Mailbox ID	Description of the model.
User BID	User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	VSAM batch queue file number used for storing the batch data. The default is the current collection VBQ.
Multixmit	The multitransmit indicator specifying that the batch is sent to multiple sites.
Xmit once	The transmit once indicator specifying that processed batches are only transmitted once.
Ignore Trans	Specifies that BSC transparency is to be used when sending to BSC remote sites. 1 = Yes 2 = No
KEEPADD	Specifies that a \$\$ADD card in the data file is input for the utility and also kept as data for transmission to the remote site.
Splitcount	The split count indicating the number of records contained in an added batch.

Field	Description
RDW	Use this parameter to specify how record descriptor words (RDW) of variable length input data are processed. KEEP = Keeps the 4-byte RDW if the batch input file is determined to have variable length records (from the DCB). By default, RDWs are automatically removed. Only use KEEP when adding. REMOVE = Removes RDWs by default for ADD.
ENCR	The encryption key (ENCR), specifying that the batch data processed is encrypted.
Structure	Type 1 to add the file to the batch queue with record structure. Data is added as one continuous stream of bytes with no record delineation. Type 2 to add the file without record delineation.
VBQRECSIZE	Specifies the logical record length of the output data on the VBQ. Used to either combine small logical input records into larger records, or to split large logical input records into smaller records before adding them to the VBQ.
PADCHAR	Specifies the hex character used to pad the last VBQ output record if it does not contain data in all columns. This parameter is valid only if VBQRECSIZE is specified. The default value is '00'.
REMOVECOL	Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE record. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. Maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.
REMOVEVAL	If REMOVECOL is specified, this value determines which INFILE records are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL=//, UNFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1 to 20-character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn). If REMOVEVAL is set, REMOVECOL is required.

6. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ Press **PF3** to submit the job.
 - ◆ Press **PF7** to access part 2 of 2.
 - ◆ Press **PF6** to review USERRCD images.

EXTRACT VSAM Batches (2.4.2.1)

Use the Batch EXTRACT submission request to extract batches from the VSAM batch files to a fixed-length or variable-length sequential output file. Batch EXTRACT submission request optionally includes a model list, USERRCD images, and an Edit JCL option.

The EXTRACT utility provides extensive reformatting of the data so that you can use it at the host as input data to other batch jobs. The reformatting process includes deblocking, decompression, and

padding of records, and removal of the VSAM record key. Output data is stored on the system where the utility is executed.

Access the Batch EXTRACT Submission Request screen using the following procedure:

1. From the User Functions screen (2) select option 13, Batch EXTRACT and Press **Enter** or type =2.4.2.1 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 1 of 4) screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

2.4.2.1      Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 1 of 4)      03-20-00 (080)
                                                    17:31:46 5pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER01
Press PF3 to submit utility. Press PF8 to review Part 2.  CM: SPARE73
                                                    More      +

Batch EXTRACT Options:
  User JCL Model.....                (1=Selection list)

User JCL:
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>

Execute card:
==>

```

2. Type the following information:

Field	Description
User JCL Model	Specifies the name for a User JCL model. You can also type 1 and press Enter for a list of User JCL models. Refer to <i>Maintaining User JCL Models</i> on page 150 for more information on User JCL Models.
User JCL	Specifies the content of JCL statements that define the input file (up to 8 lines, 72 characters per line).
Execute card	Indicates the EXEC JCL card that will be used to create the job.

3. Press **PF8** to access part 2 of 4. Following is an example:

```

2.4.2.2      Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 2 of 4)      03-20-00 (080)
                                                    17:32:18  5pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER01
Press PF3 to submit utility. Press PF7 to review Part 1.  CM: SPARE73
Press PF6 to review USERRCD images; PF8 to review Part 3. More  - +

Batch EXTRACT Options continuation:
EXTR Model Name..... (1=Selection list)
Model Description.....

Output File / Utility JCL:          OUTFILE.....
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>
==>

```

4. Type the following information:

Note: To review part 1, Press **PF7**.

Field	Description
EXTRACT Model Name	Specifies the name for the model 1 = Lets you select a model from a list
Model Description	Gives a short description of the model.
Output File/Utility JCL	Specifies the JCL statements that define the output file (up to 8 lines of 72 characters per line).
OUTFILE	Specifies the DD name that allocates the batch output data. The default is OUTFILE.

5. Update information on part 2 and press **PF8** to access part 3 of 4. Following is an example:

```

2.4.2.3      Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 3 of 4)      03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:29:00  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.          USER: USER1
Press PF3 to submit utility.  Press PF7 to review Part 2.  CM:  CETA
Press PF6 to review USERRCD images; PF8 to review Part 4.  More  - +

Batch EXTRACT Options continuation:
EXTR Model Name..... EXTMODEL  Model Desc.... EXTRACT MODEL
Mailbox ID.. EXTMBX
User BID.... ThisBidIsExactlySixtyFourCharactersInLengthToTestTheCountExactly
VBQ ID..... 0              (0=CC VBQ, 01-20=VBQnn)
PCC..... 1              (1=Keep, 2=Remove, 3=Convert)
Delete..... 1              (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch.... 1              (1=Yes, 2=No)
Log.....              (1=Yes, 2=No)
Transparent. 1              (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Both)
RDW..... 1              (1=Build, 2=Nobuild)
GPlus..... 1              (1=Yes, 2=No)
DECR.....              (1-8 character decryption key)
REMOVECOL...          (1-32742)
REMOVEVAL...

```

6. Type the following information:

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	Specifies the Mailbox ID assigned to the batch. This field is case sensitive.
User BID	Specifies the User batch ID assigned to the batch. Do not use single or double quotes. Do not use the format #nnnnnnn. This field is case sensitive.
VBQ ID	Indicates which batch queues are used for storing the batch data. 0 = Current collection VBQ file 01-20 = Specific VBQ file Blank = All VBQs
PCC	Indicates how to handle the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences that can be in batches from remote sites when processed. 1 = Keeps the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences 2 = Removes the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences 3 = Converts the BSC print carriage control ESC sequences to their associated ASA Print control codes.
Delete	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to flag the batch as deleted after extracting it. 1 = Flags the batch for deletion 2 = Does not flag the batch for deletion

Field	Description
OneBatch	If more than one batch exists for the specified ID, instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to extract only the first complete nondeleted batch. 1 = Extracts only the first complete nondeleted batch 2 = Does not extract only the first complete nondeleted batch
Log	Specifies the current system log file or the data set name of the log file you want to access. You can indicate an archived log file.
Transparent	Specifies if Sterling Connect:Enterprise will extract transparent and non-transparent batches into the same output file. 1 = Sends the batch nontransparently using normal x'1E' record separators regardless of the data content 2 = Sends the data transparently to the remote if any characters are found less than x'40' (the default). Only select Transpar=N if the data is always sent nontransparently to the remote. 3 = Sends batches both transparently and nontransparently depending on the data content
RDW	Indicates how record descriptor words of variable length input data are to be processed. 1 = Builds RDWs 2 = Does not build RDWs
GPlus	Specifies whether a #####PLUS##### batch number header record is to be inserted at the beginning of the batch output file. 1 = Inserts a #####PLUS##### batch number header record 2 = Does not insert a #####PLUS##### batch number header record
DECR	Specifies the 1–8 alphanumeric character decryption key used to decrypt the batch data. The key data supplied is left justified and padded on the right with blanks. To extract encrypted batch data, you must specify the same key data used when the data was originally encrypted.
REMOVECOL	Removes records from a file based on the presence of data beginning in a specified column in the INFILE record. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and REMOVEVAL=\$\$ADD, INFILE records with the characters \$\$ADD in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. If REMOVECOL is set, REMOVEVAL is required. Maximum value of REMOVECOL is 32742.
REMOVEVAL	Required if REMOVECOL is specified. Determines which records from the INFILE are not written to the VBQ file. For example, if REMOVECOL=01 and if REMOVEVAL='//', INFILE records with the characters // beginning in column 1 are not written to the VBQ file. Valid values are a 1 to 20-character alphanumeric string, or a 20-byte hexadecimal string beginning with 0X (0Xnnnn...nn). Note: If blanks are needed, enclose the string in single or double quotes but do not mix them. For example, “//MYJOB JOB (111),” or ‘//MYJOB JOB (111),’ is valid but REMOVEVAL="MYTEST2" is not.

To review part 3, Press **PF7**.

7. Update information on part 2 and press **PF8** to access part 3 of 4. Following is an example:

```

2.4.2.4      Batch EXTRACT Submission Request (Part 4 of 4)      5-19-00 (140)
                                                    11:09:01 11am
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.                USER: USER01
Press PF3 to submit utility. Press PF7 to review Part 3.      CM: SPARE73
Press PF6 to review USERRCD images.                            More -

Batch EXTRACT Options continuation:
  EXTR Model Name. . . . . Model Desc . .
  PadChar. . . . . (Xnn)
*Recsep..... _____ (Xnn, Xnnnn, Cnnnnn, Tnnnnn, Cnnnnn,Xnn)
Recsepin . . . . . * (if Xnn; 1=Yes, 2=No)
  Batch Number . . . . . (First or only Batch Number)
  End Batch (Note 1) . . . . . (Last # in Batch Number range)
  Select if (Note 1) . 2 . . . . . (1=ALL criteria match, 2=ANY criteria match)
Batch Status Codes: (Note 1) (1=Use as selection criteria)
  Added offline . . . . . BSC collected. . . . . Collected online. . .
  Flagged for delete. . . . . EBDCIC (API) added . . . . . Extracted Batch . . .
  Incomplete Batch. . . . . Multiple Transmit. . . . . Not-Transmittable . .
  Online Requestable. . . . . SNA collected. . . . . Online Transmitted. .
  Transparent Data. . . . . FTP collected. . . . . File Structure
  SSL collected . . . . .

```

8. Type the following information:

Field	Description
PadChar	Specifies the Pad character used when the SCB OUTFILE LRECL is greater than the record extracted. The default value is X40 (blanks). Code X plus a 2-digit HEX value that represents the pad character desired in the output file. For example, XFF specifies that all records processed to the output file that are shorter than the LRECL specified in the DCB are padded to the LRECL length using a hexadecimal FF.

Field	Description
*Recsep	<p>Specifies the record separator form searched for as the record delimiter when extracting batches</p> <p>Xnn = Indicates that Code X, plus up to 24 2-digit and 4-digit HEX values, represents the required record separators.</p> <p>For SNA, this parameter overrides standard 3770 deblocking. Only this HEX character separates records.</p> <p>For example, if RECSEP=X0A0D,1E specifies that either the <carriage return><line feed> characters (x'0A0D') or the standard SNA Punch/Print/Exchange character (x'1E') is used by EXTRACT to delimit logical records.</p> <p>Cnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters that is counted to determine record separation. The maximum value is 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output record is truncated. All BSC and SNA communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP=C80 specifies that the utility counts 80 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the outfile. The data written to the OUTFILE contains no communication control characters.</p> <p>Tnnnnn = Indicates that the numeric value is used as the number of characters counted to determine record separation. You can specify a maximum value of 32,742. If the RECSEP value is less than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the LRECL value is padded with the value specified in PADCHAR. If the RECSEP value is greater than the DCB OUTFILE LRECL specified, the output file is truncated. No communication control characters are removed. For example, RECSEP = T120 specifies that the utility counts 120 characters as one logical record and writes the record to the OUTFILE.</p> <p>Cnnnnn,Xnn = Combines the numeric format and the hexadecimal formats.</p>
Recsepin	<p>Only valid if RECSEP parameter is also specified. Indicates if the Xnn value specified is retained in the record when the record is written to the output file.</p> <p>1 = The Xnn value is retained in the record</p> <p>2 = The Xnn value is not retained in the record</p>
Batch Number	Identifies a specific Batch Number to be extracted or the beginning number for a batch number range to be used by the extraction process.
End Batch	Identifies the ending number for a batch number range. If you use this selection field, you must also type a beginning batch number.
Select if	<p>Indicates if all or any listed status codes must match batches selected for processing.</p> <p>1 = Processes only those batches that match all selected status codes</p> <p>2 = Processes all batches that match any selected status code</p>
Batch Status Codes	<p>Defines the batches that are displayed according to batch status.</p> <p>1 = Indicates a batch must match the batch status</p> <p>2 = Indicates the batch must not match the batch status</p>

9. Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Press **PF3** to submit the utility.
- ◆ Press **PF7** to review part 3.
- ◆ Press **PF6** to review USERRCD images.

This chapter describes the functions and procedures required for using Online SNAP dump and trace.

Initiate an Online SNAP Dump (3.1.2)

Use the Online SNAP Dump Request screen to generate an online snap dump of an entire online region or specific line ID. Output from this request is written to the SNAPOUT DD in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise started task. Use the following procedure to initiate a snap dump:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 2, DUMP. You can also type =3.1.2 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Online SNAP Dump Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```
3.1.2          Online SNAP Dump Request          5-19-00 (140)
                                                    11:31:42 11am
Type information. Then press Enter.           USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

Online SNAP Dump Options:
Scope . . . . 1. Auto Connect List
                2. Line Id
                3. All

Line Id . . .          (required if Scope=2)
```

2. Indicate whether you want to obtain the dump for all lines in the Auto Connect list (1), one particular line ID (2), or all lines (3).
3. If you indicated Line ID in step 2, you must include a Line ID.
4. Press **Enter** to initiate the dump.

Activate or Modify a Trace (31.7)

Use the Trace Management Request screen to activate or modify the trace activity in a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. Use the following procedure:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 7, TRACE. You can also type =3.1.7 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary menu command line. The Trace Management Request screen is displayed, showing the current trace setting. Following is an example:

```

3.1.7                Trace Management Request                01-05-04 (005)
                                                            12:48:54 12pm
Press EraseEOF to delete TRACEID.                        USER: USER01
                                                            CM:   SPARE73

Trace Options:                Set Action Code (1=On, 2=Off)

TRACEID:                (Trace single session - Rmt(SNA) or Lid(BSC))
ALLTP...: 2 Trace T/P I/O activity                RPCON...: 2 Trace RP Console
SNA....: 2 Trace SNA exception activity            RPEOB...: 2 Trace RP End of Batch
AC.....: 2 Trace Auto Connect                    RPLOG...: 2 Trace RP Logging
PR.....: 2 Trace process router                  RPSCH...: 2 Trace RP Scheduler
CP.....: 2 Trace command processor                RPWKT...: 2 Trace RP Wakeyp Term
APO.....: 2 Trace APPC online
APQ.....: 2 Trace APPC queue
VSAM...: 2 Trace VSAM activity
EXITS...: 1 Trace data to/from exits
TCPSCH.: 2 Trace TCP Scheduler
FTP.....: 2 Trace FTP session activity
                FTP remote id.. (1=individual remote(s), blank=ALL remotes)

```

Following is a description of the Trace management fields:

Field	Description
TRACEID	Identifies a single session (line ID or remote name) that is traced or will be traced. Any trace type that specifies 1 generates trace data recording for this single session. If TRACEID is blank, any trace data recording is done for all sessions. Note: To stop an active trace and delete a TRACEID, press EraseEOF.
ALLTP	Traces all teleprocessing activity, including active FTP sessions, SNA sessions, or BSC lines I/O completions. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
RPCON	Traces activity processing for all console application agent requests. For more information on application agents, see the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Application Agents and User Exits Guide</i> . 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording

Field	Description
SNA	Traces all SNA logons and unusual SNA activity, such as invalid FMHs, session outages, deblocking errors, and logon rejections. Use this option if you install and test the SNA component of a new Sterling Connect:Enterprise system. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
RPEOB	Traces activity processing for all end of batch application agent requests. For more information on application agents, see the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Application Agents and User Exits Guide</i> . 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
AC	Traces the initiation and completion of Auto Connect sessions. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
RPLOG	Traces activity processing for all logging application agent requests. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
PR	Traces information passed to and from the process router – a program that routes transactions to and from the CICS and ISPF interfaces. It also routes application agent rules requests for processing. This trace can help diagnose APPC transaction problems. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
RPSCH	Traces activity processing for all scheduler application agent requests. For more information on application agents, see the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Application Agents and User Exits Guide</i> . 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
CP	Traces all teleprocessing activity associated with certain command processors. This trace output helps diagnose APPC activity from any APPC remote, including the ISPF and CICS interfaces. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
RPTWKT	Traces activity processing for all wake up terminate application agent requests. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
APO	Traces all APPC LU6.2 macro completions. Note: This trace may generate massive volumes of output data. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording

Field	Description
APQ	Traces information passed between the APPC LU6.2 task and the process router task. This trace provides a 'before' and 'after' view of all APPC traffic. Note: This trace may generate massive volumes of output data. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
VSAM	Traces all accesses to the VSAM Batch Queue, except during an Auto Connect session. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
EXITS	Traces information passed to and from user-supplied exit programs. This trace is only valid for online Sterling Connect:Enterprise user exits. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
TCPSCH	Traces TCP scheduler activity. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
FTP	Traces FTP remote activity. 1 = Starts trace recording 2 = Stops trace recording
FTP remote id	Activates tracing only for all or specific remote names. Blank = Specifies tracing for all remote nodes. 1 = Enables you to specify individual remote names by displaying the Trace FTP Remote ID Update screen.

2. Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Overtyping a field to modify the value.
- ◆ Typing **1** to start trace recording.
- ◆ Typing **2** to stop trace recording.

Specify any combinations of trace recording. Press **Enter** when finished.

Note: Press EraseEOF to stop a currently active TRACEID.

List Functions and File Management

This chapter describes the functions and procedures used with the LIST function in ISPF, view file status, and resource allocation. This chapter also contains details for allocating and deallocating data files and refreshing VSAM files.

Display Session Status (3.1.3)

Use the LIST Request screen to view the status of SNA and FTP sessions, BSC lines, traces, certificates, queued Auto Connect entries and application agents. Use the following procedure to view session status:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 3, LIST. You can also type =3.1.3 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary menu command line. The List Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.3                                LIST Request                                12-01-10 (335)
  Status of SNA & FTP Sessions/BSC Lines/Traces/AC Queue/Agents 09:51:00 9am
                                                                    USER: CICSUSER
Select one of the following. Then press Enter.                            CM:

Status Display Options:
Scope.....  1. Traces
              2. BSC Lines
              3. SNA Sessions
              4. FTP Sessions
              5. All Sessions (2-4 above combined)
              6. Auto Connect Queue
              7. Application Agents
              8. Resources (CPU/SRB times & storage use by TCB)
              9. Storage Map (Storage usage by subpool/TCB below/above 16M)
             10. Backup Status
             11. Listname Status
             12. Certificate Status

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

2. Indicate the Scope of the list you want to view and press **Enter**.
3. Refer to one of the following sections for a description of each list:
 - ◆ *Display Traces* on page 169
 - ◆ *Display BSC Lines Status* on page 170
 - ◆ *Display SNA Session Status* on page 171
 - ◆ *Display FTP Connection Status* on page 172
 - ◆ *Display All Sessions Status* on page 173
 - ◆ *Display Auto Connect Queue Status* on page 174
 - ◆ *Display Application Agent Rules Status* on page 175
 - ◆ *Display Resource Utilization* on page 176
 - ◆ *Display Storage Map* on page 178
 - ◆ *Display Backup Status* on page 179
 - ◆ *Display Listname Status* on page 180
 - ◆ *Display Certificate Status* on page 181

Display Traces

If you selected Scope 1 on the LIST Request screen, the Trace Status screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.3.1          Traces Status Display          01-05-04 (0
                                           13:07:10
Press PF6 to invoke the Trace Management panel.  USER: USER01
                                           CM:  SPARE73

Display Type.....: TRACES

Trace information:
TRACEID.....:
ALLTP.....: INACTIVE          RPEOB.....: INACTIVE
SNA.....: INACTIVE          RPLOG.....: INACTIVE
VSAM.....: INACTIVE          RPWKT.....: INACTIVE
EXITS.....: ACTIVE          RPCON.....:
AC.....: INACTIVE
PR.....: INACTIVE
CP.....: INACTIVE
APO.....: INACTIVE
APQ.....: INACTIVE
FTP.....: INACTIVE
TCPSCH.....: INACTIVE
    
```

The following table describes the screen:

Type	If ACTIVE
TRACEID	Identifies a single session (line ID or remote name) that has tracing being recorded. If blank, trace data recording is being done for all sessions.
ALLTP	Indicates whether teleprocessing I/O activity is being traced.
SNA	Indicates whether SNA activity is being traced, including LOGON attempts, unusual SNA commands, LOGON rejects and other unique conditions.
VSAM	Indicates whether all accesses to the VSAM batch files are being traced,
EXITS	Indicates whether all information, passed to or returned from a user exit, is being traced.
AC	Indicates whether the initiation and completion of Auto Connect activity is being traced.
PR	Indicates whether the Process Router (entry/exit) activity is being traced.
CP	Indicates whether the activity associated with certain command processors is being traced.
APO	Indicates whether all APPC activity is being traced. This trace can generate massive volumes of output data.
APQ	Indicates whether the activity between the Process Router and the APPC function is being traced. This trace provides a before and after view of all APPC traffic and can generate massive volumes of output data.

Type	If ACTIVE
FTP	Indicates whether FTP buffer tracing is being done from all FTP remote sites (Active), some remote sites (Mixed) or no remote sites (Inactive).
TCPSCH	Indicates whether TCP Scheduler activity is being traced.
RPCON	Indicates whether the activity of the Console application agent is being traced.
RPEOB	Indicates if the activity of the End Of Batch application agent is being traced.
RPLOG	Indicates if the activity of the Logging application agent is being traced.
RPSCH	Indicates if the activity of the Scheduler application agent is being traced.
RPWKT	Indicates if the activity of the Wake Up Terminate application agent is being traced.

You cannot modify any trace status from this display. To modify a trace, refer to *Activate or Modify a Trace (31.7)* on page 164.

Display BSC Lines Status

If you choose Scope 2 on the LIST Request screen, the BSC Lines Status Display is displayed, containing status on BSC lines. Following is an example:

```

3.1.3.2          BSC Lines Status Display          5-19-00 (140)
                                                    11:36:19 11am
Type one action code. Then press Enter.        USER: USER01
1=Restart closed line.                        CM: SPARE73

A LineId/Cond(BSC)  Line Status  Activity  Mailbox  A/C List
- - - - -          - - - - -      - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -
BSCV32 /OPEN       INACTIVE   N
BSCV25 /OPEN       INACTIVE   N

End of list.
```

The following fields display:

Field	Description
LineId/Cond (BSC)	Displays the line ID defined in the M\$LINE macros in the BSC user assembly and the current condition (open or closed) of the line.
Line Status	Indicates if BSC line is active or inactive.
Activity From A/C	If Line Status is ACTIVE, this field indicates whether the activity is due to an Auto Connect.

Field	Description
Mailbox ID	If Line Status is ACTIVE and the activity is not due to an Auto Connect, this field contains the Mailbox ID of the active batch.
A/C List Rmt Name	If Line Status is ACTIVE and the activity is due to an Auto Connect, this field contains the remote name from the Auto Connect list.

You cannot modify the status of any line. You can, however, restart a line that is closed by typing a 1 in the action column next to the Line ID and pressing **Enter**.

Display SNA Session Status

If you choose Scope 3 on the LIST Request screen, the SNA Sessions Status Display is displayed, containing the status of all SNA sessions. Following is an example:

3.1.3.3	SNA Sessions Status Display	5-19-00 (140)	
		12:03:08 12pm	
		USER: USER01	
		CM: SPARE73	
Rmt Name (SNA)	Sess Status	Activity From A/C	Mailbox ID
-----	-----	-----	-----
RMTSJVB1	ACTIVE	N	BIGBLOCK
End of List.			

The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Contains the Remote Name of the session.
Sess Status	Indicates the current transmission activity, ACTIVE or INACTIVE.
Activity From A/C	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field indicates if the activity is due to an Auto Connect.
Mailbox ID	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field contains the Mailbox ID of the active batch.

You cannot modify the status of any session.

Display FTP Connection Status

If you choose Scope 4 on the LIST Request screen, the following FTP Connection Status Display is displayed containing the status of all FTP sessions:

3.1.3.7		FTP Connection Status Display				08-01-01 (213)	
						13:39:50 1pm	
						USER: USER01	
						CM: SPARE73	
Rmt Name	Sess Status	Mailbox ID	Thread	SSL	TTMFLAG1 - 6	Listname	Script
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	-----
COMPANYB	ACTIVE	COMPANYB	FTPC0001	N	01C020000000	FTPLISTB	LOOP
End of list.							

The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Contains the remote name of the session.
Sess Status	Indicates the current session status. Threads without a session are shown as INACTIVE. If the status is INACTIVE and a remote is logged onto Sterling Connect:Enterprise, there is no current session status.
Mailbox ID	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field contains the Mailbox ID of the active batch.
Thread	Unique name of the thread.
SSL	Indicates SSL protocol support is active.
TTMFLAG1-6	TCP thread management status flags.
Listname	The name of the Auto Connect list that you are using for this connection.
Script	The name of the script that you are using for this connection.

Display All Sessions Status

If you selected Scope 5, ALL, on the LIST Request screen, the All Sessions Status Display is displayed, containing status for all session types. Following is an example:

```

3.1.3.4          All Sessions Status Display          07-28-05 (209)
                09:39:46   9am
Action code '1' restarts a closed line.   PF6 invokes the Trace  USER: sandy
Management panel.   Command 'ACQ' displays Auto Connect Queue.  CM:   CETF
                                                           More   +

```

Rmt Name (SNA/FTP)			Sess		Mailbox	Rmt Name			Type	Thread#
A	LineId/Cond(BSC)	Status	A/C	ID	ID					
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0001
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0002
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0003
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0004
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0005
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0006
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0007
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0008
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0009
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPS0010
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPC0001
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPC0002
		INACTIVE	N						FTP	FTPC0003

```

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F6=TRCE F8=Fwd F9=PSW F12=Can

```

This screen shows the status of all BSC lines, SNA sessions, and FTP sessions. The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Restart a closed line (only relevant for bisync lines)
Rmt Name (SNA/FTP) Line ID/Cond (BSC)	The SNA or FTP remote name. For BSC lines, this is the line ID defined in the M\$LINE macros in the user assembly along with the current condition of the line (open or closed).
Sess Status	If an FTP thread is inactive, no remote connectivity is available. If an SNA or BSC remote is displayed as INACTIVE, the remote is logged onto Sterling Connect:Enterprise or the ID is allocated without having any transmission activity.
A/C	If Sess Status is ACTIVE, this field indicates if the activity is due to an Auto Connect.
Mailbox ID	Mailbox ID assigned to the batch.
Rmt Name	For BSC Lines, if Sess Status is ACTIVE, and the activity is not due to an Auto Connect, this field contains the remote name from the Auto Connect list. This field is not used for FTP sessions status.
Type	Indicates the type of connection session, either BSC, SNA, or FTP.
Thread	Unique name of the FTP thread.

You cannot modify the status of any line. You can, however, restart a BSC line that is closed by typing 1 in the action column next to the Line ID and pressing **Enter**.

You can also use this screen to branch as follows:

- ◆ Press **PF6** at the Command line to branch to the Trace Management screen where you can start or stop a trace.
- ◆ Type ACQ at the Command line to branch to the Auto Connect Queue Status display.

Display Auto Connect Queue Status

If you choose Scope 6 on the LIST Request screen (or typed ACQ at the Command line), the Auto Connect Queue Status Display is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.3.5          Auto Connect Queue Status Display          5-19-00 (140)
                                                           12:43:41 12pm
Press PF6 to invoke the A/C Queue modification panel.      USER: USER01
                                                           CM:  SPARE73

***Queue***
Listname      Date   Time      Priority      Queue Reason
-----
B1            05140 12:41      0            AUTO CONNECT BUSY

End of list.

```

This screen displays the queue related information of all currently queued Auto Connects. The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
Listname	The 1–8 character LISTNAME for the Auto Connect list.
Queue Date and Time	Date and time that the Auto Connect was placed into the queue for the reason specified.
Priority	Numeric value that you can assign to control the order in which Auto Connect restart attempts are processed. When resources become available that allow more than one queued Auto Connect to restart, the Auto Connect with the larger Priority is restarted first.
Queue Reason	Indicates the reason the Auto Connect queued. Reasons include the specified Auto Connect is busy, the line specified is not available, no SNA session is available, or no FTP thread is available.

You cannot modify the data on this screen. Press **PF6** to branch to the Queued A/C Summary Display screen where you can modify the priority of a queued Auto Connect or delete the entry from the queue.

Display Application Agent Rules Status

If you choose Scope 7 on the LIST Request screen, the Application Agent Rules Status Display screen is displayed, containing the application agent rules status. Following is an example:

```

3.1.3.6      Application Agent Rules Status Display      01-05-04 (005)
                                                    13:31:36  1pm
Display type..... RULES                          USER: USER01
                                                    CM:  SPARE73

Rules Information:
  Console..... ACTIVE
  End Of Batch..... NOT ACTIVATED
  Logging..... NOT ACTIVATED
  Scheduler..... NOT ACTIVATED
  Wake Up Terminate.. NOT ACTIVATED

Number of requests in processing queue: 000

```

The status of each application agent's rules is displayed. There are three possible statuses:

- ◆ **ACTIVE**, which indicates that the application agent is currently active and able to process requests for that agent type
- ◆ **NOT ACTIVATED**, which indicates that the application agent was not initialized at system startup, and cannot be started without restarting the entire system
- ◆ **INACTIVE**, which indicates that the application agent is not currently active to process requests, but can be started using the \$\$\$START command
- ◆ **REFRESHING**, which indicates that a rules refresh is in progress.

At the bottom of the screen, the Number of requests in processing queue field shows the number of all outstanding Application Agent requests that have not yet been processed.

Display Resource Utilization

If you select Scope 8, Resources, the Enterprise Resource Utilization screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

CEBR TSQ CEBRTN53          SYSID CIC9 REC    1 OF    59    COL    1 OF    73
ENTER COMMAND ==>
***** TOP OF QUEUE *****
00001 Connect:Enterprise resource utilization since startup.  07-28-05 (209)
00002                                     09:07:16  9am
00003 === CM Address Space ===                                USER: sandy
00004 DURATION = 0071:21:43.22                               CM:  CETF
00005 CPU TIME = 0000:00:02.10
00006 SRB TIME = 0000:00:00.00
00007
00008 APPC STMAIN STORAGE POOL ALLOCATED/USED PAGES 4500/0043
00009 EPVT VSAM SERVER STORAGE POOL ALLOCATED/USED PAGES 0250/0061
00010 PVT VSAM SERVER STORAGE POOL ALLOCATED/USED PAGES 0008/0001
00011
00012 MAXCP HIGH CURR TOT #TIMES HIGH CURR TOT ITEMS
00013 MAXRP BUSY BUSY MAX BUSY HOLDQ HOLDQ ON HOLDQ
00014 -----
00015 CP=02  01  01  00000000 00000 00000 00000000
00016 RP=02  02  00  00000177 00018 00000 00000168

PF1 : HELP          PF2 : SWITCH HEX/CHAR      PF3 : TERMINATE BROWSE
PF4 : VIEW TOP      PF5 : VIEW BOTTOM        PF6 : REPEAT LAST FIND
PF7 : SCROLL BACK HALF PF8 : SCROLL FORWARD HALF PF9 : UNDEFINED
PF10: SCROLL BACK FULL PF11: SCROLL FORWARD FULL PF12: UNDEFINED

```

The following table describes the Enterprise Resource Utilization Display screen (and those fields that cannot fit on the first screen):

Field	Description
CM Address Space	
Duration	Total clock time the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system has been active.
CPU Time	Total CPU time used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
SRB Time	Total SRB time used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system.
APPC storage pool allocated/used pages	Number (range 64–9999) of 4-KB pages allocated to the APPC storage pool.
EPVT storage pool allocated/used pages	Number of 4-KB storage blocks of PVT to allocate above the 16-MB line (EPVT stands for Extended Private Storage Area).
PVT storage pool allocated/used pages	Number of 4-KB storage blocks of PVT to allocate below the 16-MB line.
MAXCP MAXRP	The MAXCP=nn and MAXRP=nn value specified in the ODF (Options Definition File).

Field	Description
High Busy	The highest number of CP RP tasks that were busy at any one time, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
Curr Busy	The current number of busy CP RP tasks.
Tot #times Max Busy	The total number of times MAXCP RP=nn was reached, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
High HOLDQ	The highest number of entries on the CP RP HOLD-Q at any one time, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started. When a request cannot be routed to a CP RP task, due to all tasks busy, the request is temporarily placed on the corresponding HOLD-Q. When a CP RP task completes processing its current unit of work, the next entry is removed from the HOLD-Q and routed to the CP RP task. Eventually, the HOLD-Q count will reach zero.
Curr HOLDQ	The current number of entries on the CP RP HOLD-Q.
Tot Items On HOLDQ	The total number of entries placed on the CP RP HOLD-Q, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
FTP Task	Identifies this as an FTP SERVER or CLIENT TASK task type.
Max Threads	The FTP_MAX_SERVER CLIENT_THREADS=nnnn values specified in the ODF.
High Busy	The highest number of FTP server client BUSY tasks that were busy at any one time, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
Curr Busy	The current number of busy FTP client server threads.
Tot #times Max Busy	The total number of times all FTP client server tasks were busy, since Sterling Connect:Enterprise was last started.
Busy Reject	Total # of times a connection was rejected due to all client server threads busy. When Sterling Connect:Enterprise is acting as the FTP server, this value represents the total number of rejected connection attempts from the remote FTP client, due to all server threads busy. When Sterling Connect:Enterprise is acting as the FTP client, this value represents the total number of times the FTP Auto Connect Manager tried to activate a session for a remote but could not due to all client client threads busy.
CE Tasks	
Task ID	The subtask name running in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise address space.
Task CPU Time	Total CPU time the task has used.
Dynamic Storage	
Current	Total amount of storage currently allocated to the task.
Maximum	Maximum amount of storage that was allocated to the task at any given time.

Display Storage Map

If you select Scope 9, Storage Map, the Enterprise Storage Map Display is displayed. Following is an example:

```

CEBR  TSQ  CEBRF047          SYSID  CICS  REC    1  OF    68    COL    1  OF
73
ENTER COMMAND ==>
***** TOP OF QUEUE *****
00001  Connect:Enterprise Storage Map Display          05-17-00 (138)
00002                                          17:48:12  5pm
00003                                          USER:  USER01
00004                                          CM:    SPARE73
00005
00006  ----- Storage by SubPool -----
00007  Sub T  ----- Allocated ----- Free -----
00008  Pol y  Below 16M  Above 16M      Total  Below 16M  Above 16M      Total
00009  --- -  -----
00010   0 P      1,536K      1,240K      2,776K          7K      38K      45K
00011   1 P      160K      648K      808K          9K      16K      25K
00012   2 P           0K      1,208K      1,208K         0K      3K      3K
00013  125 P           0K      1,856K      1,856K         0K      0K      0K
00014  131 P           0K       12K       12K          0K      3K      3K
00015  205 L           0K      504K      504K          0K      1K      1K
00016  215 L           0K      108K      108K          0K      4K      4K

PF1 :  HELP                PF2 :  SWITCH HEX/CHAR      PF3 :  TERMINATE BROWSE
PF4 :  VIEW TOP            PF5 :  VIEW BOTTOM          PF6 :  REPEAT LAST FIND
PF7 :  SCROLL BACK HALF   PF8 :  SCROLL FORWARD HALF PF9 :  UNDEFINED
PF10:  SCROLL BACK FULL   PF11: SCROLL FORWARD FULL  PF12:  UNDEFINED

```

The following table describes the fields on the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Storage Map Display screen:

Field	Description
Sub Pol	The storage subpool
TY	The location of the subpool (P=Private, L=LSQA, S=SQA)
Allocated	Storage allocation in 4 kB blocks
Free	Amount of allocated storage that is not yet used

Display Backup Status

If you select Scope 10, Backup Status, the Backup Status screen is displayed.

```

3.1.3.10          Backup Status                                07-28-05 (209)
                                                           09:26:40 9am
Display type..... Backup                                USER: sandy
                                                           CM:   CETF

Backup Information:
  VPF Name..... CSDMBX.CETEST.F.VPF
  Subsystem Name..... CETF
  Backup Status..... UNLOCKED
  Number of Active STOUTL Move/Erase Jobs:          0
    
```

The following table describes the fields on the Backup Status Display screen:

Field	Description
VPF Name	The VPF dataset, as specified in the ODF *OPTIONS section, of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise system you are connected to.
Subsystem Name	Same as the Connect:Enterprise NAME= parameter, which indicates which Sterling Connect:Enterprise system you are connected to.
Backup Status	The status of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Backup system: LOCKED = STOUTL Move/Erase jobs are locked out UNLOCKED = STOUTL Move/Erase jobs are free to run ATTEMPTING = Program STUTABKS is waiting for current STOUTL LOCK = Move/Erase jobs to end. Once current jobs end, status will change to LOCKED.
Number of Active STOUTL Move/Erase Jobs	The number of active STOUTL Move/Erase jobs that are currently running. When this is zero and the status is LOCKED, it is safe to back up your Sterling Connect:Enterprise VSAM files even while Sterling Connect:Enterprise is running. For more information, see the chapter on backing up Sterling Connect:Enterprise in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i>

Display Listname Status

If you select Scope 11, Listname Status, the Listname Status Display screen is displayed.

```

3.1.3.11          Listname Status Display          12-01-10 (335)
                                                         10:07:02 10am
                                                         USER: sschr1
                                                         CM:   CETE
                                                         More   +

ListName  Status
-----  -
FTP2      ENABLED
LRMT1     ENABLED
LRMT2     ENABLED
LFTP5     ENABLED
LFTP6     ENABLED
LFTP7     ENABLED
LFTP8     ENABLED
L37771    ENABLED
L38027    ENABLED
LRMT0     ENABLED
LSSP      ENABLED
LFTPSRV   ENABLED
LSSP2     ENABLED

```

The following table describes the fields on the Listname Status Display screen:

Field	Description
ListName	The VPF dataset, as specified in the ODF *OPTIONS section, of the Connect:Enterprise system you are connected to.
Status	<p>The status of the Connect:Enterprise Backup system:</p> <p>ENABLED = Turns off the disabled flag on a particular Auto Connect list, thus enabling you to start the session.</p> <p>DISABLE = Turns on the disabled flag on a particular Auto Connect list, thus preventing the session from being started.</p> <p>You can enable a listname via the \$\$ENABLE L=xxxxxxx console command or the ISPF 3.1.15 panel (see <i>Enabling an Auto Connect List (3.1.15)</i> on page 97). You can disable a listnames via the \$\$DISABLE L=xxxxxxx console command or via the ISPF 3.1.16 panel (see <i>Disabling an Auto Connect List (3.1.16)</i> on page 98).</p>

Display Certificate Status

If you select Scope 12, Certificate Status, the Certificate Status Display screen is displayed.

```

3.1.1.3.12          Certificate Status Display          12-01-10 (335)
                                                           10:11:13 10am
Type one or more action codes. Then press Enter.        USER: sschr1
1=Display full Certificate Name                          CM: CETE
                                                         More +
A Certificate          Begin Date-Time          Expire Date-Time
-----
Verisign Class 3 Public Primary + 01/29/1996-00:00:00 01/07/2004-23:59:59
Verisign Class 2 Public Primary + 01/29/1996-00:00:00 01/07/2004-23:59:59
Verisign Class 1 Public Primary + 01/29/1996-00:00:00 01/07/2020-23:59:59
VeriSign Class 3 CA Individual S+ 04/17/1997-00:00:00 01/07/2004-23:59:59
VeriSign Class 2 CA Individual S+ 05/12/1998-00:00:00 01/06/2004-23:59:59
VeriSign Class 1 CA Individual S+ 05/12/1998-00:00:00 05/12/2008-23:59:59
RSA Secure Server Certification + 11/09/1994-00:00:00 01/07/2010-23:59:59
Thawte Server CA                08/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
Thawte Premium Server CA        08/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
Thawte Personal Basic CA        01/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
Thawte Personal Freemail CA     01/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
Thawte Personal Premium CA      01/01/1996-00:00:00 12/31/2020-23:59:59
global5 cert req to Verisign    05/02/2007-00:00:00 05/01/2010-23:59:59

Highlighted Expire Date-Time for certificate expired or will expire soon
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F8=Fwd F9=PSW F12=Can
    
```

This panel displays the list of certificates found in the SSL database. If the ODF *OPTIONS SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE parameter is set to ALL, all certificates in the SSL database are listed. If it is set to SERVER or NONE, only the certificate identified by the ODF *OPTIONS parameter SSL_SERVER_CERT is listed. For more information on the ODF *OPTIONS parameters that can be used to monitor SSL certificates, see page 208.

To view all certificates, you can either set SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE to ALL using the *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update function or enter the operator console command \$LIST CERT,ALL. If any listed certificate is within the SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE_WARN_DAYS limit, the certificate expiration date-time is highlighted.

Note: The first 105 certificates in the data base can be displayed on this panel. If you have more than 105 certificates, use the \$LIST CERT command to display all certificates using the console log.

The following table describes the fields on the Certificate Status Display screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code 1 = Display Full Certificate Name Type 1 in the A column next to the certificate whose full name you want to display, and press Enter .

Field	Description
Certificate	The certificate in the SSL database. If a certificate name contains more than 33 characters, a plus sign '+' appears in the last character. Type 1 in the Action code field to display the full 256 characters of the certificate name.
Begin Date-Time	The date and time on which the certificate began.
Expire Date-Time	The date and time on which the certificate expires.

Display File Status (3.1.8)

Use the following procedure to view the status of all files defined to Sterling Connect:Enterprise:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 8, LIST FILES. You can also type =3.1.8 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary menu command line. The Files Display Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.8          Connect:Enterprise Files Display Request    05-17-00 (138)
                                                    17:50:01  5pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

File Options:

Type of file.....  5    1. VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                        2. VSAM Log File (VLF)
                        3. VSAM Control File (VCF)
                        4. VSAM Pointer File (VPF)
                        5. All Connect:Enterprise files

File Identifier.....  (01-20 for VBQ;  1-8 for VLF;
                        Leave blank for all other types)

```

2. Specify the type of file to list by entering 1 (VSAM Batch Queue), 2 (VSAM Log File), 3 (VSAM Control File), 4 (VSAM Pointer File) or 5 (All Connect:Enterprise Files) in the Type of File field.

Note: When you specify 1 or 2, you must also identify the single batch queue or log file number listed using the File Identifier field.

- After you complete your selection, press **Enter** to submit the command. Sterling Connect:Enterprise returns the status information on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display. Following is an example:

```

3.1.8.1          Connect:Enterprise Files Display          01-05-04 (005)
                                                         13:55:45  1pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.                USER: SVAJD4
1=Allocate current collection, 2=Deallocate, 3=Space,    CM:   SANDY
4=Allocate not current collection. 5=Deallocate with options. More   +
6=File Pending DALLOC Detail

```

File Allocation	Collection	
A ID Status	Status	D A T A S E T N A M E
VPF ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VPF
VCF ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VCF
VBQ01 (STOUTL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ01
VBQ02 ALLOCATED	CURR COLL	RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ02
VBQ03 (STOUTL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ03
VBQ04 ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ04
VBQ05 (STOUTL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ05
VBQ06 (STOUTL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ06
VBQ07 (STOUTL=D)		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ07
VBQ08 ALLOCATED		RDxD110.SJV110A.VBQ08
VLF1 ALLOCATED	CURR LOG	RDxD110.SJV110A.VLF1

- Use the action code column next to a particular VBQ or VLF file and press **Enter** to perform the following:
 - Use action code 1, Allocate current collection, to allocate a file as the current collection file (VBQ or VLF only). In the Collection Status column, CURR COLL is displayed.
 - Use action code 2, Deallocate, to deallocate a file (an allocated VBQ or VLF only). In the Allocation Status column, (STOUTL=D) is displayed.

Note: You cannot deallocate the current collection file.

- Use action code 3, Space, to view space allocation information (any file). The File Space Allocation Display screen is displayed. See *Display Space Allocation Information (3.1.9)* on page 184.
- Use action code 4, Allocate not current collection, to allocate a file but not as the current collection file (VBQ or VLF only). In the Allocation Status column, ALLOCATED is displayed. The file is available to both the online system and STOUTL offline utilities.
- Use action code 5, Deallocate with options, to deallocate the VBQ or VLF and specify options (any allocated VBQ or VLF except a current collection file). The Deallocate File Request screen is displayed. See *Deallocate a Data File (3.1.11)* on page 188. If the file is currently in use by any BSC or SNA connection and if the option to retain the deallocate request is specified, PD (Pending Deallocation) is displayed in the Allocation Status column.

- ◆ Use action code 6, File Pending DALLOC Detail, to display detail information about a file pending deallocation (any deallocated VBQ or VLF that has a PD status displayed in the Allocation Status column). See *Display File Pending DALLOC Detail Information* on page 189.

Note: If a file does not have anything in the Allocation Status column, it is deallocated from the online system but available to STOUTL.

Display Space Allocation Information (3.1.9)

Use the following procedure to view data set allocation information of any file defined to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. Access the screen in one of the following ways:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (31), select option 9, SPACE. You can also type =3.1.9 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary menu command line. The File Space Allocation Display Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.9          File Space Allocation Display Request          5-19-00 (140)
                                                         11:48:57 11am
Type information.  Then press Enter.                    USER: USER01
                                                         CM:   SPARE73

File Options:

  Type of file . . . . . 5          1. VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                                     2. VSAM Log File (VLF)
                                     3. VSAM Control File (VCF)
                                     4. VSAM Pointer File (VPF)
                                     5. All Connect:Enterprise files

  File Identifier. . . . .          (01-20 for VBQ; 1-8 for VLF;
                                     Leave blank for all other types)

```

2. Specify the type of file listed by typing 1 (VSAM Batch Queue), 2 (VSAM Log File), 3 (VSAM Control File), 4 (VSAM Pointer File) or 5 (All Connect:Enterprise Files).

Note: When you specify 1 or 2, you must also identify the single batch queue or log file number listed using the File Identifier field.

- After you complete your selection, press **Enter** to submit the command. The File Space Allocation Display is displayed, containing the system files that match the selection criteria typed on the previous screen. Following is an example:

```

3.1.9.1          File Space Allocation Display          04-29-08 (120)
                                                         16:29:25  4pm
Read-only display.  Modification is not allowed.      USER: SVAJD1
                                                         CM:   CETE
                                                         More   +

File  Pct
ID   Used  High-Allocated-RBA  Multi-Volume  High-Used-RBA  Ext
-----
VPF   3      68,843,520
VCF  100     222,044,160
VBQ01 97     184,549,376
VBQ02 100     4,325,376
VBQ03 *** UNAVAILABLE:  DEALLOCATED USING  STOUTL=DISALLOW  ***
VBQ04 100     151,388,160
VBQ05 100     43,253,760      43,253,760
VLF1  3       54,743,040
VLF2  14      5,806,080
VCF1P 100     222,044,160
VCF1X *** UNAVAILABLE:  VSAM OWNS PHYSICAL  ALT INDEX FILE  ***
    
```

The following table describes the The File Space Allocation Display:

Field	Description
File ID	Displays the identifying name associated with each file. VPF - the VSAM Pointer File, VCF - the VSAM Control File, VBQnn - a VSAM Batch Queue (where nn = 01 through 20) or VLFn - a VSAM Log File (where n = 1-8).
Pct Used	Percentage of the VSAM data component storage capacity that has is used. When a VSAM error exists, this field contains ****, indicating VSAM error information is presented in adjacent columns.
High-Allocated-RBA	The high allocated relative byte address (RBA) of the end of the data component. When a VSAM error exists, this field contains VSAM RC=xxxx, where xxxx is the register 15 value in decimal. This value is returned following the VSAM error.

Field	Description
Multi-Volume High-Available-RBA	<p>The multi-volume high available RBA of the data component as calculated by Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This value represents the absolute highest RBA that can be allocated to this data set, across the primary allocations on all volumes.</p> <p>A value is displayed only when one of the following conditions is met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the file meets the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Multi-Volume criteria. See the "Pct Used" field description for more information. When a VSAM error occurs. In this case, the VSAM error is displayed along with the Reason Code in hexadecimal ('REAS=xxxxxxx'). When the CSI (Catalog Services Interface) was called and an error occurred. In this case, this field displays 'VSAM SERVER CSI ERR,' which indicates that Sterling Connect:Enterprise could not process the catalog entry to determine if this cluster is multi-volume and then calculate High-Available-RBA. Look in the VSAM Server JOBLOG for the corresponding BTB031E message(s) and also in the VSAM Server BTSNAP file for additional diagnostic information. Report this to IBM Support for further analysis.
High-Used-RBA	<p>The ending relative byte address of the space used in the data component (the last used byte in the data set at the current time). When a VSAM error exists, this field contains REAS=xxxxxxx, where xxxxxxx is the reason code in hexadecimal. This value is returned following the VSAM error.</p>
Ext	<p>Number of extents allocated to the data component as of the last file OPEN issued by the VSAM Server. A plus sign (+) immediately following this value indicates VSAM has allocated one or more additional extents since the server last opened the file. When a VSAM error exists, this field contains ERR=xxxxxxx, where xxxxxxx is the VSAM error code in hexadecimal. This value is displayed following the error. Additionally, a description of the failing operation (OPEN, CLOSE, and so on) is displayed.</p>

Allocate a Data File (3.1.10)

Use the following procedure to allocate a data file (batch queue or log file) to Sterling Connect:Enterprise and optionally assign the file as the current collection file:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 10, ALLOC. You can also type =3.1.10 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Allocation File Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.10                Allocate File Request                5-19-00 (140)
                                                            11:50:38 11am
Type information.  Then press Enter.                    USER: USER01
                                                            CM:   SPARE73

Allocate File Options:

Type of file . . . . .    1. VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                           2. VSAM Log File (VLF)

File Identifier. . . . .  (01-20 for VBQ;  1-8 for VLF)

Assignment . . . . .     1. File will be assigned as the current
                           collection (VBQ) file or the current
                           logging (VLF) file.
                           2. File will not be assigned as the current
                           collection or logging file.

```

2. Specify the type of file you want to allocated by typing 1 (VSAM Batch Queue) or 2 (VSAM Log File) in the Type of File field.
3. Identify the batch queue or log file number you want to allocate using the File Identifier field.
4. Specify a value in the assignment field if the designated file is the current collection file.
5. After your specifications are complete, press **Enter** to submit the command.

Deallocate a Data File (3.1.11)

Use the following procedure to deallocate a data file (Batch Queue or Log File) from Sterling Connect:Enterprise:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 11, DALLOC. You can also type =3.1.11 and press **Enter** at the Interface Primary menu command line. The Deallocate File Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.11                Deallocate File Request                01-05-04 (005)
                                                                14:01:45  2pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                        USER: USER01
                                                                CM:   SPARE73

Deallocate File Options:

Type of file..... 1   1. VSAM Batch Queue (VBQ)
                       2. VSAM Log File (VLF)

File Identifier..... 08 (01-20 for VBQ;  1-8 for VLF)

STOUTL.....          1. Allow   (STOUTL can access deallocated VBQ)
                       2. Disallow (STOUTL cannot access deallocated VBQ)

Inuse.....           1. Fail (Fail command if file currently in-use)
                       2. Retry (Retry command when file no longer in-use)

```

2. Specify the type of file you want to deallocate by typing 1 (VSAM Batch Queue) or 2 (VSAM Log File) in the Type of File field. Identify the batch queue or log file number that is deallocated using the File Identifier field.

Note: You cannot deallocate the current collection file (VBQ or VLF) or one that is still collecting or transmitting data. If you want to deallocate the current collection file, you must first move the collection file to a new file ID name, using the \$\$ALLOC command. Generate the \$\$ALLOC command from either the Allocate File Request screen or from an action code selection on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen.

3. As an option, you can specify whether or not the STOUTL utilities are to be allowed access to the deallocated file. If you leave this field blank, this field defaults to whatever is specified in the DALLOC_VBQ_STOUTL or DALLOC_VLF_STOUTL parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the Options Definition File. If specified, this value overrides the corresponding ODF *OPTIONS parameter. Specify 1 to make the deallocated VBQ or VLF available to STOUTL. Specify 2 to make the deallocated VBQ or VLF unavailable to STOUTL. (See the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide* for more information about this parameter.)

Note: Once you allocate the file, it becomes accessible again to the STOUTL utilities.

4. In addition, you can also specify whether or not the deallocation request should immediately fail if the file is currently in use by a BSC or SNA connection. If you leave this field blank, this field defaults to whatever is specified in the DALLOC_VBQ_INUSE or DALLOC_VLF_INUSE parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the Options Definition File. If specified, this value overrides the corresponding ODF *OPTIONS parameter. Specify 1 to fail the deallocate command if the file is currently in use and the system cannot deallocate the file immediately. Specify 2 to retry the deallocate command later if the file is in use. The request is queued, then reissued at each retry interval (specified in the ODF) until successful. As soon as the file is no longer in use by a BSC or SNA connection, the system deallocates it immediately. (See the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide* for more information about the DALLOC_VBQ_INUSE and DALLOC_VLF_INUSE parameters.)

Note: When you specify to retry the \$\$DALLOC command and the file is in use, PD (Pending Deallocation) is displayed in the Allocation Status column on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen. As soon as the file is no longer flagged as in use, it is deallocated and its status changes to (STOUTL=D) in the Allocation Status column.

5. After you have completed your specifications, press **Enter** to submit the command.

Display File Pending DALLOC Detail Information

If you selected action code 6 on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen, the File Pending Deallocation (Queued \$\$DALLOC) - Detail Information screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.1.8.2 File Pending Deallocation (Queued $$DALLOC)- Detail    09-29-05 (272)
                                                    13:52:37 1pm
Type one action code. Then press Enter.                USER: TIMCICS
                                                    CM: TIM1

File ID..... VBQ03
Data Set Name..... TBINK1.TEMP.RDX.VBQ03
User ID / Console ID..... Total Number Retries... 0000
Original Queued Date..... 2005-09-29 Last Retry Date..... 2005-09-29
Original Queued Time..... 13:52:29 Last Retry Time..... 13:52:29
Original Use Count (APPC/FTP). 0001 Last Retry Use Count... 0001

***** In-Use: BSC Line ID(s) / SNA Remote Name(s) *****
-----

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can

```

The following table describes the information on this screen:

Field	Description
File ID	Identifies the VBQ or VLF pending deallocation that was selected on the Connect:Enterprise Files Display screen.
Data Set Name	Specifies the full data set name for the specific VBQ or VLF.
User ID / Console ID	Identifies the user ID (if request originated from the user interface) or console ID (if request originated from an operator or user console) who issued the deallocation request.
Original Queued Date and time	Indicates the date and time when the original deallocation request was queued.
Original Use Count (APPC/FTP)	Indicates the file use count for all non-BSC and non-SNA online session activity when the original deallocation request was queued.
Total Number Retries	Specifies the number of retries attempted to complete the deallocation request. Note: There is one retry attempt per interval (as specified by the DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL parameter in the ODF).
Last Retry Date and Time	Indicates the date and time when the last retry attempt was requested.
Last Retry Use Count	Indicates the file use count for all non-BSC and non-SNA online session activity when the last retry attempt was requested.
In-Use	Identifies the BSC or SNA connection that currently is using the file. Note: An entry preceded by a B indicates a BSC line ID and an S indicates an SNA remote.

Refresh VSAM Files (3.1.12)

Use the following procedure to refresh VSAM files. If you do not issue this command, Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not recognize the newly initialized files (defined using PURGE) or updated application agent rules until Sterling Connect:Enterprise is cycled:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 12, REFRESH. You can also type =3.1.12 at the command line and press **Enter**. The Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```
3.1.12      Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request      01-05-04 (005)
                                                    14:11:00  2pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

Refresh VSAM Files.....      (1=Yes)

      -or-

Refresh Application Agent.    (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wakeup Terminate,
                              4=Console, 5=Scheduler, 6=All)
```

2. Type 1 in the Refresh VSAM Files field and press **Enter**. Messages are displayed indicating whether the refresh was successful or not.

Application Agents

This chapter describes the functions and procedures related to application agents, including:

- ◆ Start an Application Agent
- ◆ Refresh an Application Agent
- ◆ Invoke an Application Agent
- ◆ Stop an Application Agent

Start an Application Agent (3.1.5)

Use the following procedure to start an application agent:

1. From Operator Tasks menu (3.0), or the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 5, START. You can also type =3.5 or =3.1.5 and press Enter at the command line. The Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```
3.1.5      Start a Closed Line or Application Agent Request      01-05-04 (005)
                                                    14:23:30  2pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

Line ID.....          (BSC Line to be restarted)
  or
Agent Type.....        (1=EOB, 2=Logging, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                        4=Console, 5=Scheduling)
```

2. Type the number that corresponds to the agent you want to start and press Enter. A message is displayed that indicates if the start was successful.

Refresh an Application Agent (3.1.12)

Use the following procedure to refresh an application agent:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 12, REFRESH. You can also type =3.1.12 at the command line and press Enter. The Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```
3.1.12      Refresh VSAM Files or Application Agents Request      01-05-04 (005)
                                                    14:11:00  2pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                    CM:   SPARE73

Refresh VSAM Files.....      (1=Yes)

      -or-

Refresh Application Agent.    (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wakeup Terminate,
                              4=Console, 5=Scheduler, 6=All)
```

2. Type the desired option in the Refresh Application Agent field and press **Enter**. Messages are displayed indicating the success or failure of the refresh.

Invoke an Application Agent (3.1.13)

Use the following procedure to invoke an application agent. Access the screen using one of the following ways:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 13, INVOKE. You can also type =3.1.13 at the command line and press Enter. The Invoke End of Batch, Console or Scheduler Rules Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.1.13          Invoke End of Batch or Console Rules Request          07-29-05 (210)
                                                           08:20:21  8am
Type information.  Then press Enter.                        USER: sandy
                                                           CM:   CETF

Selection List Criteria:

  Batch Number.....          (First/Only #)   End range Batch #.....

      <or>
          (MSG01 will be the first blank delimited word)
  Console Msg..

      <or>

  Scheduler Select Stmt#..    (1=View Selection List)

      <or>

  Scheduler Rule Name..

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F4=CMID F9=PSW F12=Can

```

2. Choose one of the following options to invoke an application agent:
 - ◆ For the End of Batch application agent, type the first or only batch number in the Batch Number field. To specify a range of batches, you must also type the number of the last batch of the range in the End range Batch # field.
 - ◆ For the Console application agent, specify the Write to Operator (WTO) message up to 84 characters you want to pass to the Console Application Agent in the Console Msg. field. Type the MSG1 variable, which is required, in uppercase and delimit it by blanks. The optional MSG02 – MSG32 words are not case sensitive and can be delimited by a blank, comma, equals sign, and open and close parentheses. You can also use wildcards in the optional MSG words, such as an asterisk (*) to represent any 0–125 byte string or % to represent any one character. Also, you do not have to specify contiguous MSGnn parameters, for example, you can specify MSG03 before MSG02 or omit MSG02 altogether.
 - ◆ For the Scheduler application agent, you have two options:
 - You can specify one to eight rule names from the SCH Rules member to be invoked in the Scheduler Rule Names fields. Each rule is processed, in the order specified. Invalid or missing rule names are skipped. You can specify any rule name in the member, in any combination. You are not limited to the combinations specified in the SELECT statements. After typing all rule names, press **Enter**.
 - You can choose the SELECT statements defined for the Scheduler agent you want to invoke from a list by typing 1 and pressing **Enter** in the Scheduler Select Statement#

Stop an Application Agent (3.1.6)

Use the following procedure to stop an application agent:

1. From the Issue Commands menu (3.1), select option 6, STOP. You can also type =3.1.6 at the command line and press Enter. The Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

Note: You can only stop one item on the Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request screen.

```

3.1.6  Stop Auto/Remote Connect or Application Agent Request  01-05-04 (005)
                                                    15:23:08  3pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.
                                                    USER:USER01
                                                    CM:  SPARE73

List Name.....          (stop Auto Connect list)
  Stop Option.....      1. Complete Active Remote before termination
  -or-                  2. Immediate termination
SNA Remote Name.....    (stop specific SNA Remote)
  -or-
FTP Remote Name.....    (stop specific FTP Remote)
  -or-
FTP Thread Name.....    (stop specific FTP Thread)
  -or-
Line ID.....            (stop current BSC activity)
  Line Condition....    1. Leave line 'in service'
                        2. Remove line from service
  -or-                  3. Force line from service
Application Agent...    (1=EOB, 2=LOG, 3=Wake Up Terminate,
                        4=Console, 5=Scheduler)
  Stop Option.....      1. Process held requests.
                        2. Flush held requests.

```

2. Specify the agent you are stopping (1 for End Of Batch, 2 for Logging, 3 for Wake Up Terminate, 4 for Console, or 5 for Scheduler).
3. Specify a stop option in the Stop Option field. Use option 1 to stop new application agent requests from being processed. All requests received before this command is issued are still processed. Use option 2 to stop all application agent requests that are received and not yet processed. These requests are flushed from the system.

Overriding Options Definition File Values

This chapter describes the functions and procedures used to view and update ODF record data.

Note: Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS supports both the TLS (Transport Layer Security) and SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) protocols. Throughout this chapter, the phrase SSL is used to describe both the SSL and TLS protocols.

This chapter contains information about maintaining the records that make up the Options Definition File (ODF). These maintenance tasks include viewing, adding, modifying, and deleting data. By making online modifications, you can override most definitions in the ODF for the duration of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise execution, or until you change the ODF data again.

For a complete discussion of the ODF, its records, and the parameters within the records, see the chapters related to the ODF in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

Overriding Options Definition File (ODF) Values (3.3)

Use Operator Tasks to modify the ODF data within the control blocks of a Sterling Connect:Enterprise system, providing an effective override for most ODF definitions for the duration of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise execution, or until you change the ODF data again.

Perform the following procedure to modify ODF data:

1. Choose option 33, Online ODF Updates, from the IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise Interface Primary Menu and press Enter. The Options Definition Request screen is displayed. Following is an example.

```

3.3                Options Definitions Request                08-31-01 (243)
                                                           11:39:33 11am
Select one of the following. Then press Enter.           USER: USER01
                                                           CM:   SPARE73

1. Options (alter *OPTIONS record data)
2. Security (alter *SECURITY record data)
3. Connect (alter *CONNECT record data)
4. Remotes (alter *REMOTES record data - SNA and FTP only)
5. Signon (alter *SIGNON record data - BSC only)
6. Pools (alter *POOLS record data)
7. Calendar (alter *CALENDAR record data)

NOTE: Verify that the 'CM:' specified is the desired Connect:Enterprise
      application to which modifications will be made.

```

Note: Verify that the Mailbox specified (CM in the upper right corner) is the Sterling Connect:Enterprise application you want to make modifications to.

ODF record types you can view and modify include:

Record Type	Purpose
*OPTIONS	Modifies global parameters such as password, logging, VSESSLIM and RMDC data.
*SECURITY	Modifies, deletes, or adds security IDs.
*CONNECT	Modifies, deletes, or adds an Auto Connect list or Auto Connect remote definitions.
*REMOTES	Modifies, deletes, or adds an SNA or FTP Remote definition.
*SIGNON	Modifies the BSC Signon images.
*POOLS	Deletes or adds a pool. Additionally, you can add, change, delete, and rearrange the order of LU names within a pool.
*CALENDAR	Adds or deletes a calendar. Additionally, you can change the Days within a calendar and add, change, or delete the Dates within a calendar.

2. Choose options 1-7 from the Options Definition Request menu.

Observe the following rules when using the ODF Update functions:

- ◆ Before selecting any of the screen options, ensure the target Sterling Connect:Enterprise, as displayed in the CM field in the upper right corner of the screen, is the one that you intend to modify.
- ◆ Carefully follow the instructions on each screen to navigate through records that display on multiple screens. Observe the use of the **Enter** key and the END and CANCEL commands documented on each screen.

ODF update functions are described in the sections that follow.

*OPTIONS ODF Record Data (3.3.1)

The *OPTIONS record is the largest record in the ODF. Consequently, there are several screens listing parameters in this record.

Not all ODF parameters can be modified online using the ISPF interface. Certain product features must be activated to enable online updates of their corresponding fields, for example, if SSL has not been activated, all SSL-related fields are unavailable in the *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update screens.

In addition, online updates to other parameters are not permitted due to the nature of their use, for example, you cannot change the setting for the RULES parameter, which indicates if application agent processing is performed. These parameters are not displayed at all in the *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update screens, but you can view their current values.

To update parameters, which cannot be modified online using the CICS interface, modify the ODF directly, and then shut down and restart Sterling Connect:Enterprise.

Note: Only one person at a time can review or update information in the Options Definition File.

Use the following procedure to update *OPTIONS ODF data:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 3.3 and press **Enter**. The Options Definitions Request screen is displayed.

2. From the Options Definitions Request screen select option 1, *OPTIONS and press **Enter**. The *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 1 of 7) screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.3.1      *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 1 of 7)      08-31-01 (243)
                                                    11:42:25 11am
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER01
Press PF3 to update. Press PF8 to review Part 2.    CM: SPARE73
Press PF6 to view read-only parameters.            More +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters:
CONSLOG..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No) Console logging for all Auto Connects.
RETAIN..... 2      (1=Yes, 2=No) Collect mult BSC batches with same $$ADD
PASSWORD.....      (EraseEOF to delete)
VSESSLIM..... 50    (Maximum # of SNA concurrent sessions)
RMDC..... 1      (1=Yes, 2=No) Receive multiple data collections.
CONSOLEROUT.. 01    (0 thru 16) Console Routing Code.
CONSOLEDESC.. 07    (0 thru 16) Console Descriptor Code.
COUNT..... 2      (1=Record, 2=Block) Directory information.
CICSAPPL.....      (CICS ACB name)
CICSMODE.....      (CICS mode entry name)
CICSTR1.....      (Connect:Enterprise CICS Interface trans name)
VBQPCT..... 80      (50 thru 99) Percentage fill before switching VBQ.
VBQROTAT..... 003    (# of VBQ files eligible for automatic collection)
WACKMAX..... 020    (Maximum consecutive WACKs allowed from BSC remote)

```

The following table describes the parameters:

Field	Description
CONSLOG	Puts a WTO message containing a remote name on the host site console whenever a session starts or ends.
RETAIN	Used with BSC remote sites that use the \$\$ADD command and do not specify all of the required parameters for that command. The value for the unspecified parameters is obtained from the previous \$\$ADD command issued during that session.
PASSWORD	One to eight characters specify the system password used for full directory list.
VSESSLIM	This parameter enables you to limit the number of concurrent sessions initiated by remote sites to a Sterling Connect:Enterprise site. You can limit sessions during peak usage hours, if it required for efficiency reasons. This value does not apply to maximum-usage Auto Connect sessions. The maximum value is 99. Zero specifies unlimited sessions.
RMDC	Invokes the Sterling Connect:Enterprise capability to receive multiple data collections on switched lines. Sterling Connect:Enterprise can separate data into multiple batches if the correct BSC control line is used. Use this parameter only for remote sites that use the common RJE method of separating files. Sterling Connect:Enterprise closes out the current data batch and respond ACK to the remote site. The remote site can then send another batch or respond EOT if no more batches are available to send.

Field	Description
CONSOLROUT	Specifies the operating system console routing code used for all Sterling Connect:Enterprise console messages. Routing code values are defined in the WTO and WTOR macros in IBM's <i>z/OS V1R4.0 MVS Auth Assm Services Reference SET-WTO</i> manual. Specify this parameter as a two-digit number (value 01 to 16). The default value (01) causes all Sterling Connect:Enterprise console messages to display on the master console.
CONSOLEDESC	Specifies the operating system console message descriptor code used for all Sterling Connect:Enterprise console messages. Descriptor codes are commonly used to classify console messages into certain defined types. Descriptor code values are defined in the WTO macro in IBM's <i>z/OS V1R4.0 MVS Auth Assm Services Reference SET-WTO</i> manual. Specify this parameter as a two-digit number (value 01 to 13).
CICSAPPL	Specifies the CICS ACB name. This value is the LU Name Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to initiate a conversation with CICS.
CICSMODE	Specifies the mode entry name to use when initiating a conversation with CICS.
CICSTR1	Specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise CICS interface LU6.2 transaction name. The transaction is supplied with the product as CM62 but may have been altered during CICS application installation. Obtain this parameter from the CICS programmer that installed the product.
VBQPCT	Specifies how full Sterling Connect:Enterprise enables the current collection VBQ file to become before switching the current collection file. Specify the percentage from 50 to 99 of the VBQ file capacity. A setting of VBQPCT=90 enables the current collection file to reach 90 percent of capacity before Sterling Connect:Enterprise switches to the next VBQ.
VBQROTAT	Specifies the number of VBQ files eligible for automatic collection. For example, specifying VBQROTAT=05 places the first five VBQ files into the rotation scheme. When VBQ05 fills to the capacity specified by VBQPCT, the collection file is rotated to the beginning. Sterling Connect:Enterprise places the next collection into VBQ01. If no suitable rotate file is found, the collection file does not change. Note: All collections in progress are finished in the same collection file they are started in. Only new collections are switched to the new collection file.
WACKMAX	Supplies the maximum limit of BSC WACKs that you can receive from a communicating partner. The default of 020 is not adequate for some connections where a remote responds with many WACKs before continuing a session. The maximum value that you can set is 255.

3. Press **PF8** to access part 2 of 7. Following is an example:

```

3.3.1.0      *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 2 of 7)      05-08-01 (128)
                                                    11:52:35 11am
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER01
Press PF3 to update. Press PF7 to review Part 1.    CM: SPARE73
Press PF8 to review Part 3. PF6 to view read-only parameters. More - +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):
CMB001I..... (Connect:Enterprise prompt message)
                ENTER Connect:Enterprise V01.R01.M00 REQUEST WHEN READY
LOGONMSG..... (Connect:Enterprise remote logon message)
                SUCCESSFUL LOGON TO Connect:Enterprise 1.1.0 C
MAXRWAIT..... 23 : 59 : 59 (HH:MM:SS) $$REQUEST WAIT= maximum wait time.
                999 (1-999) $$REQUEST WAIT = maximum retry cycles.
VLFPCT..... 50 (50 thru 99) percentage full before switching VLF.
VLFROTAT..... 01 (# of VLF files eligible for automatic collection)
SUMMARY..... 1 (1=Only, 2=Any, 3=Final) FC on AC Summary record.
FTP Connect Interval... 0060 (1-3600 seconds)
FTP Default DiscIntv... 0300 (0-3600 seconds)
SSL Default Policy..... 1 (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL Timeout..... N/A (0-86400 seconds)
FTP AC Script Default.. FTP Logon Script Default....

```

The following table describes the parameters:

Field	Description
CMB001I	This parameter value supplies your own version of the prompt message that is displayed on the Host system console when Sterling Connect:Enterprise is executing. If this parameter is omitted, the standard prompt message that is displayed is: CMB001I - ENTER Connect:Enterprise REQUEST WHEN READY. Your message can be 1 to 60 characters in length, enclosed in quotes, with no embedded quotes.
LOGONMSG	Supplies a message which is sent to a remote site's console display screen after a successful LOGON to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. This message is sent only if the remote site can accept it. If this parameter is omitted, the default message that is used is: Connect:Enterprise LOGON COMPLETE. LOGONMSG=NO specifies that no message is sent to a remote site after a successful LOGON to Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
MAXRWAIT	Supplies a time value for the maximum Sterling Connect:Enterprise wait/retry cycle used for \$\$REQUEST with the "WAIT=" option. Specify the time as HH:MM:SS. The MAXRWAIT option limits remote sites to a maximum time to wait for transmittable batches, preventing a remote site from tying up a session when waiting for a batch to transmit. Also you can specify the maximum number of wait/retry cycles that a remote site can request with the time interval.
VLFPCT	Specifies how full Sterling Connect:Enterprise enables the current VLF log file to become before switching to another log file.
VLFROTAT	Specifies the number of VLF files eligible for automatic collection.

Field	Description
Summary	<p>Specifies how you want Failure Codes on AC/RC logging Summary records recorded. There are some Failure Codes that are reporting failures at the Auto Connect level and these Failure Codes are automatically written to the Summary log record (in addition to or instead of the detail record). These Failure Codes are not effected by the SUMMARY parameter since they are already on the Summary record. These failure codes are 02,03,04,05,06,07,09,10,12,20,24,25,40,41,70,74 and 78.</p> <p>Specify ONLY if you do not want any Detail record Failure Codes propagated to the Summary record. This means ONLY the above listed FC's will be on the Summary record. This is the default. Applies to both AC and Remote Connects.</p> <p>Specify ANY if you want the first Detail record Failure Code, if ANY Detail record has a failure, it is propagated to the Summary record. Applies to both AC and Remote Connects.</p> <p>Specify FINAL if you want the first Detail record Failure Code, if any Detail record still has a failure after the FINAL retry has been done, it is propagated to the Summary record. That is, the Failure Code is propagated to the Summary Record but only if the FINAL Detail record for a specific AC/Batch No. still has a failure after all retries have been exhausted. This option is similar to the ANY option except that it takes into account the RETRY feature of an SNA/BSC Auto Connect. This only applies to SNA/BSC Auto Connects since Remote Connects and FTP Auto Connects do not have a retry feature.</p>
FTP Connect Interval	<p>Specifies the maximum number of seconds an FTP remote connection or FTP auto connect waits for a successful logon. If a successful logon doesn't occur in the allotted time, the connection is dropped.</p>
FTP Default Discintv	<p>Specifies the amount of time an FTP session can be inactive before forcing session termination.</p>
SSL Default Policy	<p>Specifies whether sessions to the remote cannot, can optionally, or must secure a connection using SSL or TLS. May be overridden for specific clients or servers by setting the SSL_POLICY parameter in a remote client or server definition.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>
SSL Timeout	<p>Specifies the number of seconds for the SSL session identifier to expire.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>
FTP AC Script Default	<p>Specifies the name of the default Auto Connect AC_SCRIPT PDS member. This AC session script is used when a specific AC_SCRIPT is not specified in the *CONNECT definition. This script must be a member in a PDS file that is allocated to the DD SYSEXEC in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise JCL.</p>
FTP Logon Script Default	<p>Specifies the name of the default Auto Connect LOGON_SCRIPT PDS member. This AC LOGON_SCRIPT is used when a specific LOGON_SCRIPT is not specified in the *Remote definition. This script has to be a member in a PDS file that is allocated to the DD SYSEXEC in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise JCL.</p>

4. Press **PF8** to access part 3 of 7. Following is an example.

```

3.3.1.4      *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 3 of 7)      03-31-08 (091)
                                                    21:29:03  9pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: A
Press PF3 to update. Press PF7 to review Part 2.    CM:  CETA
Press PF8 to review Part 4. PF6 to view read-only parameters. More  - +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):

SSL DEFAULT CLIENT AUTH POLICY.... 1      (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL DEFAULT SERVER CCC POLICY..... 3      (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL DEFAULT CLIENT CCC POLICY..... 3      (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT SCAN..... 1      (1=No, 2=Yes, 3=All)
FTP DEFAULT SERVER SCAN..... 1      (1=No, 2=Yes, 3=All)
FTP DEFAULT PORT RETRIES..... 00      (0-99 retries)
FTP DEFAULT PORT RETRY WAIT TIME.. 030      (0-180 seconds)
FTP DEFAULT SERVER DATA PORT RANGE 0      (0=any, 1=ranges, 2=L-1)
  1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
  3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
  5. low _____ - high _____

SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE..... _      (1=None, 2=Server, 3=All)
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_WARN_DAYS... 030      (1-365)
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_TIME..... 00 : 00      (00:00-23:59 HH:MM)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F7=Bkwd F8=Fwd F12=Can

```

The following table describes the parameters:

Field	Description
SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_AUTH_POLICY	<p>Sets the SSL client authentication requirement between the remote client and the Auth Policy server.</p> <p>1 = Optional. If the client remote name is not yet known, this value is used as the only source for setting the client authentication policy on a session until the client remote name becomes known.</p> <p>2 = Required. Specifies that connections between the remote client and Sterling Connect:Enterprise must be made secure using the client authentication feature of SSL.</p> <p>3 = Disallowed. Specifies that connections between the remote client and Sterling Connect:Enterprise will not be made secure using the client authentication feature of SSL.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>

Field	Description
SSL_DEFAULT_SERVER_CCC_POLICY	<p>Sets the default CCC policy for FTP servers. May be overridden for specific servers by setting the SSL_CCC_POLICY parameter in a remote server definition.</p> <p>1=Optional. The CCC command is honored if the client sends the command. No error results if the client does not send the CCC command.</p> <p>2=Required. The SSL FTP server must process the CCC command before any data port operation can be attempted.</p> <p>3=Disallowed. The CCC command is not honored and the control session remains encrypted. This is the default value.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>
SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CCC_POLICY	<p>Sets the default CCC policy for FTP servers. May be overridden for specific servers by setting the SSL_CCC_POLICY parameter in a remote server definition.</p> <p>1=Optional. The CCC command is honored if the client sends the command. No error results if the client does not send the CCC command.</p> <p>2=Required. The SSL FTP server must process the CCC command before any data port operation can be attempted.</p> <p>3=Disallowed. The CCC command is not honored and the control session remains encrypted. This is the default value.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is read-only and cannot be modified.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_SCAN	<p>Sets the default action for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC scanning during FTP Client inbound processing.</p> <p>1 = No. Stored batches are not searched.</p> <p>2 = Yes. Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after first \$\$ADD found.</p> <p>3 = All. Stored batches are search for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_SCAN	<p>Sets the default action for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC scanning during FTP Server inbound processing.</p> <p>1 = No. Stored batches are not searched.</p> <p>2 = Yes. Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after first \$\$ADD found.</p> <p>3 = All. Stored batches are searched for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p>

Field	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRIES=nn 0	Specifies how many times (from 0–99) a connection attempt is made for each port in the defined range or ranges. The default value is zero or no retries. A connection attempt is made only once for each defined port. May be overridden by setting the FTP_PORT_RETRIES parameter in the remote client or remote server definition.
FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME=nnn 030	Specifies the number of seconds (from 0–180) the server waits between connection attempts. The default value is 30 seconds. May be overridden by setting the FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME parameter in the remote client or remote server definition.
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DATA_PORT_RANGE=0 1 2	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server uses to transfer data to a remote client. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. May be overridden by setting the FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter in the REMOTE_CLIENT definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF. There is no general default port range.</p> <p>0 (or blank) = If this parameter is not specified and FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE is not defined in the remote client definition, a port is requested from the TCP/IP stack and is assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p> <p>1 = Specifies up to five ranges of ports using the low and high port number fields (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn), that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to transfer data to a remote client. Type 1 and then type the ranges in the low and high spaces provided.</p> <p>2 = A special value that sets the data port to the logon listen port number minus one (L-1). Used when the server connects back to a known port number on the client.</p>
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE=1 2 3	<p>Specifies if the certificates stored in the server SSL database (identified by the ODF parameter, SSL_KEY_DBASE or SSL_KEYRING_NAME) should be checked to determine if they are nearing the expiration date.</p> <p>1 = None. Does not check any certificates (the default value).</p> <p>2 = Server. Checks only the certificate identified by the ODF parameter, SSL_SERVER_CERT.</p> <p>3 = All. Checks all certificates in the database</p>
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_WARN_DAYS=1–365	Specifies the number of days prior to certificate expiration that a warning should be issued, if the ODF parameter SSL_CHECK_CERT_EXPIRE is set to either ALL or SERVER. The default is 30 days.

Field	Description
SSL_CERT_CHECK_EXPIRE_TIME= 00:00–23:59	Specifies the time of day when the certificates in the SSL database should be checked for expiration status in HH:MM (two-digit hour:two-digit minute) format. The time is specified using a 24-hour clock, so valid values are 00:00–23:59. The default value is midnight (00:00).

5. Press **PF8** to access part 4 of 7. Following is an example.

```

3.3.1.5      *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 4 of 7)      03-31-08 (091)
                                                    21:33:27  9pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: A
Press PF3 to update. Press PF7 to review Part 3.    CM:  CETA
Press PF8 to review part 5. PF6 to view read-only parameters. More  - +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):

FTP DEFAULT CLIENT CONTROL PORT RANGE (If no ranges below, any port is used.)
  1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
  3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
  5. low _____ - high _____

FTP DEFAULT CLIENT DATA PORT RANGE 0 (0=any,1=ranges,2=U [reuse control port])
  1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
  3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
  5. low _____ - high _____

FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_CMIT_EMPTY_BATCH _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
SYST215 MVS &OSNAME &OSVER is the operating system for Con
nect:Enterprise V01.R04.M00

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F7=Bkwd F8=Fwd F12=Can

```

The following table describes the parameters:

Field	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE= nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer data to a remote server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. May be overridden by setting the FTP_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter for the REMOTE_SERVER definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF. There is no general default port range.</p> <p>If you do not specify any ranges and the FTP_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter is not defined in the remote server definition, a port is requested from the TCP/IP stack and is assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_DATA_PORT_RANGE = 0 1 2	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer data to a remote server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. May be overridden by setting the FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter for the REMOTE_SERVER definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF. There is no general default port range.</p> <p>0 (or blank) = If this parameter is not specified and FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE is not defined in the remote server definition, a port is requested from the TCP/IP stack and is assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p> <p>1 = Specify up to five ranges of ports that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to transfer data to a remote server (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn). Type 1 and then type the ranges in the low and high spaces provided.</p> <p>2 = Sets the Auto Connect client data port number to re-use the client control port number used to logon.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client collects a file containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received.</p> <p>NO = Does not collect empty batches. YES = Collects empty batches.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client transmits an empty batch and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes.</p> <p>NO = Does not transmit empty batches. YES = Transmits empty batches.</p>

Field	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server collects a file containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received. NO = Does not collect empty batches. YES = Collects empty batches.
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server transmits an empty batch and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes. NO = Does not transmit empty batches. YES = Transmits empty batches.
SYST215	Specifies the FTP server SYST 215 reply text for all FTP servers. To substitute the operating system name and version, use the &OSNAME and &OSVER variables. The default is: <i>215 MVS OSNAME OSVER is the operating system for Connect:Enterprise Vxx.Rxx.Mxx</i> Note: To set the FTP Server SYST 215 reply text for a particular remote, add SYST215='your desired text &OSNAME &OSVER' to your ODF *REMOTE section.

6. Press **PF8** to access part 5 of 7. Following is an example.

```

3.3.1.6      *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 5 of 7)      03-31-08 (091)
                                           21:40:31  9pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.                USER: A
Press PF3 to update.  Press PF7 to review Part 4.              CM:  CETA
Press PF8 to review part 6. PF6 to view read-only parameters.  More  - +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):

BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL ..... 60      (0-32767)
BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX ..... 100     (0-480)
BROWSE_DATASPACE_SIZE_MAX ..... 524288   (1-524288)
BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX ..... 200      (1-1023)
BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE .. 300     (0-32767)
DALLOC_VBQ_STOURL ..... 1               (1=Allow, 2=Disallow)
DALLOC_VLF_STOURL ..... 1               (1=Allow, 2=Disallow)
DALLOC_VBQ_INUSE ..... 1                (1=Fail, 2=Retry)
DALLOC_VLF_INUSE ..... 1                (1=Fail, 2=Retry)
DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL ..... 0030        (1-3600)
FTP_CLIENT_PASV_DATA_IPADDR .... 1      (1=R227, 2=CPADDR)
PASSWORD_CASE ..... 1                   (1=Upper, 2=Mixed, 3=Both)
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG_DEFAULT 1      (1=No, 2=Yes)
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_MGET_RENAME  4 (1=First24, 2=Last24, 3=First64, 4=Last64)
    
```

The following table describes the parameters.

Parameter	Description
BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL= <u>60</u> nnnnn	<p>The maximum number of seconds between automatic cleanup cycles. Valid values range from 0 to 32767. The default value is 60.</p> <p>The cleanup cycle deletes any browse data space that has been unused for the number of seconds specified in BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE.</p> <p>A regular (synchronous) cleanup cycle occurs every time any batch is browsed.</p> <p>An automatic (asynchronous) cleanup cycle occurs when the time set in BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL elapses after either type of cleanup.</p> <p>If BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE is set to 0, the autoclean interval value is ignored and neither type of cleanup is performed.</p> <p>If BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE is set to a value other than 0, and BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL is set to 0, only regular cleanups occur.</p> <p>If values other than zero are set for both BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL and BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE, both types of cleanup cycles are performed.</p>
BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX= <u>20</u> NNN	<p>The maximum number of concurrent browse data spaces allowed. Valid values range from 0 to 480. The default value is 20.</p> <p>If the value is set to 0, no browse data spaces are created, and the browse online interfaces (CICS and ISPF) function as they did before Sterling Connect:Enterprise, versions 1.1.00 and earlier.</p> <p>If the creation of a browse data space exceeds the limit set in this value, the space which has been unused for the longest time is deleted and the new data space is created.</p>
BROWSE_DATASPACE_SIZE_MAX= <u>524288</u> nnnnnn	<p>The maximum number of pages of storage allotted to any one data space. Valid values range from 1 to 524288 (approximately 2 GB of space).</p> <p>If the batch being loaded into the browse data space exceeds this value, the browse terminates with error code 0600 and the browse data space is deleted.</p> <p>Data space virtual storage is handled the same as regular address space virtual storage. Therefore, specifying a high value in this parameter does not cause large storage consumption but it does enable it.</p>

Parameter	Description
BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX =40 nnnn	<p>Sets the maximum number of concurrent sessions allowed. Valid values range from 0 to 1023. BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX must be at least as large as BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX.</p> <p>A session associates a user with a browse data space. Sessions are only deleted by cleanup cycles. If the deleted session was the only one associated with its browse data space, the data space is deleted. Thus a low ratio of BROWSE_SESSION_COUNT_MAX to BROWSE_DATASPACE_COUNT_MAX can cause browse data spaces to be deleted before BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE has been reached.</p>
BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE=300 nnnn	<p>Sets the number of seconds a browse data space is protected from being deleted by a cleanup cycle. Valid values range from 0 to 32767. The default is 300 (5 minutes).</p> <p>If the value set in BROWSE_SESSION_RETIREMENT_AGE is 0, BROWSE_AUTOCLEAN_INTERVAL is ignored and no cleanup cycle occurs.</p>
DALLOC_VBQ_STOCTL	<p>Specifies whether or not the STOCTL utilities are to be allowed access to deallocated VSAM Batch Queues (VBQs).</p> <p>1 = Allows STOCTL to access the deallocated VBQ 2 = Does not allow STOCTL to access the deallocated VBQ (default value)</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocate a Data File (3.1.11)</i> on page 188.</p>
DALLOC_VLF_STOCTL	<p>Specifies whether or not the STOCTL utilities are to be allowed access to deallocated VSAM Log Files (VLFs).</p> <p>1 = Allows STOCTL to access the deallocated VLF 2 = Does not allow STOCTL to access the deallocated VLF (default value)</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocate a Data File (3.1.11)</i> on page 188.</p>

Parameter	Description
DALLOC_VBQ_INUSE	<p>Specifies whether or not the deallocation request should immediately fail if the VBQ is currently in use by a BSC or SNA connection.</p> <p>1 = Fails the deallocate command if the VBQ is currently in use and the system cannot deallocate the VBQ immediately</p> <p>2 = Retries the deallocate command later if VBQ file is in use. The request is queued, then reissued at each retry interval until successful. As soon as the VBQ is no longer in use by a BSC or SNA connection, the system deallocates it immediately. (default value)</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocate a Data File (3.1.11)</i> on page 188.</p>
DALLOC_VLF_INUSE	<p>Specifies whether or not the deallocation request should immediately fail if the VLF is currently in use by a BSC or SNA connection.</p> <p>1 = Fails the deallocate command if the VLF is currently in use and the system cannot deallocate the VBQ immediately</p> <p>2 = Retries the deallocate command later if VLF file is in use. The request is queued, then reissued at each retry interval until successful. As soon as the VLF is no longer in use by a BSC or SNA connection, the system deallocates it immediately. (default value)</p> <p>Note: You can override the parameter specified in the ODF. See <i>Deallocate a Data File (3.1.11)</i> on page 188.</p>
DALLOC_RETRY_INTERVAL	<p>Specifies the retry interval in seconds for queued deallocation requests. If a deallocation request cannot be processed, and the request is eligible for retry, the request is queued. Each time this interval expires, all queued deallocation requests are processed. If the file is still in-use, the request is requeued, until the deallocation is successful. Valid values are 1-3600. The default is 30 seconds.</p>
FTP CLIENT PASV DATA IPADDR	<p>Specifies whether the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client should use the IP address from the PASV 227 reply text or the remote site's control connection IP address when establishing a PASV data connection.</p> <p>1=R227</p> <p>2=CPADDR</p>

Parameter	Description
PASSWORD CASE	<p>Specifies how passwords are presented to the security package at logon authorization, in terms of case-sensitivity.</p> <p>1 = Upper, which indicates that passwords are uppercased before presented to the security package.</p> <p>2 = Mixed, which indicates that passwords are not uppercased before presented to the security package.</p> <p>3 = Both, which indicates that both mixed and uppercase passwords are validated by the security package, if necessary.</p> <p>Note: When BOTH is specified, if the first attempt fails (mixed case), but the second attempt is successful (uppercase), Sterling Connect:Enterprise considers the logon successful and continues processing as normal.</p>
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG_DEFAULT	<p>Specifies if FTP server remotes will allow remote clients to retrieve batches by batch number even if the selected batch has been marked delete. Defaults to no (1).</p> <p>1= No, which means do not allow remote clients to retrieve deleted batches.</p> <p>2 = Yes, which means do allow remote clients to retrieve deleted batches. Can be overridden by remote FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG parameter.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_MGET_RENAME=1 2 3 4	<p>Specifies how to set the file name (User Batch ID) for files retrieved from a FTP Server remote via the MGET command if the foreign file name is longer than 64 characters. The default is Last24 if DEFAULT_MODE=BID24. The default is 4 (Last64) if DEFAULT_MODE=BID64. May be overridden by setting the MGET_RENAME parameter for the REMOTE_SERVER definition in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = First24, which sets the local file name as the first 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>2 = Last24, which sets the local file name as the last 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>3 = First64, which sets the local file name as the first 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>4 = Last64, which sets the local file name as the last 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p>

7. Press **PF8** to access part 6 of 7. Following is an example.

```

3.3.1.9      *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 6 of 7)      03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:39:03  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.  Press PF7 to review Part 5.    CM:  CETA
Press PF8 to review part 7.  PF6 to view read-only parameters.  More  - +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):

STOUTL DEFAULT REPORTS FORMAT..... 2      (1=1, 2=1X, 3=2)
CSC DEFAULT REPORTS FORMAT..... 2      (1=1, 2=1X, 3=2)
ICO DEFAULT REPORTS FORMAT..... 2      (1=1, 2=1X, 3=2)
FTP DEFAULT DIALOG TRACE LRECL..... 00410 (136-32756)
FTP DEFAULT RECEIVE OPTION RENAME..... 2      (1=FIRST24, 2=LAST24)
                                                    (3=FIRST64, 4=LAST64)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT REMOTE FILENAME LENGTH..... 3      (1=SHORT, 2=LONG, 3=LONG64)
FTP DEFAULT SERVER REMOTE FILENAME LENGTH..... 3      (1=SHORT, 2=LONG, 3=LONG64)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT BCHSEP NONE FILENAME FORMAT 2      (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP DEFAULT SERVER BCHSEP NONE FILENAME FORMAT 2      (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT BCHSEP OPT3 FILENAME FORMAT 2      (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP DEFAULT SERVER BCHSEP OPT3 FILENAME FORMAT 2      (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_MAX_REMOTE_LOGON..... 0020 (0-9999)
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_NLST_QUOTES..... 2 (1=No, 2=Yes)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Parameter	Description
STOUTL_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT	<p>Specifies the default reports format for the STOUTL REPORTS DD file. This parameter allows you to override the normal STOUTL SYSIN default FORMAT=1X value.</p> <p>If specified, this value is used for all STOUTL reports for which there is no explicit FORMAT= parameter coded in any given STOUTL SYSIN command, such as, ADD or DELETE.</p> <p>The default value is for this parameter is 1X.</p> <p>1 = Prints the normal (original) report's single detail line items, which display only 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = 1X , which prints single line extended detail items to accommodate the full 64 character User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = 2, which prints two lines for each detail item. The first detail line is formatted using format 1 (i.e., the original format with the 24 character User Batch ID). The second detail line item prints only the fully qualified 64 character User Batch ID, aligned with the 24 character Batch ID on line one above.</p>

Parameter	Description
CSC_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT	<p>Specifies the default reports format for the CSC (Cross System Client) SYSPRINT and REPORTS DD file. This parameter allows you to override the normal CSC SYSIN default FORMAT=1X value.</p> <p>If specified, this value is used for all CSC reports for which there is no explicit FORMAT= parameter coded in any given CSC SYSIN command, such as, ADD or STATFLG.</p> <p>The default value is for this parameter is 1X.</p> <p>1 = Prints the normal (original) report's single detail line items, which display only 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = 1X , which prints single line extended detail items to accommodate the full 64 character User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = 2, which prints two lines for each detail item. The first detail line is formatted using format 1 (i.e., the original format with the 24 character User Batch ID). The second detail line item prints only the fully qualified 64 character User Batch ID, aligned with the 24 character Batch ID on line one above.</p>
ICO_DEFAULT_REPORTS_FORMAT.....	<p>Specifies the default reports format for the ICO (Inter-Connect Option) SYSPRINT and REPORTS DD file. This parameter allows you to override the normal ICO SYSIN default FORMAT=1X value.</p> <p>If specified, this value is used for all ICO reports for which there is no explicit FORMAT= parameter coded in any given CSC SYSIN command, such as, ADD or EXTRACT.</p> <p>The default value is for this parameter is 1X.</p> <p>1 = Prints the normal (original) report's single detail line items, which display only 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = 1X , which prints single line extended detail items to accommodate the full 64 character User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = 2, which prints two lines for each detail item. The first detail line is formatted using format 1 (i.e., the original format with the 24 character User Batch ID). The second detail line item prints only the fully qualified 64 character User Batch ID, aligned with the 24 character Batch ID on line one above.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_DIALOG_TRACE_LRECL	<p>Specifies the logical record length (LRECL) of the FTP DIALOG trace files (136–32756 characters). Each file is allocated using RECFM=VBA (Variable, Blocked, ANSI print control character).</p> <p>The default value is 136.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_RECEIVE_OPTION_RENAME	<p>Specifies the filename (User Batch ID) used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP Server when creating batches sent from the remote FTP client if the *REMOTE TYPE=FTP_CLIENT RECEIVE_OPTION_RENAME value is not set.</p> <p>The default value is FIRST64.</p> <p>1 = FIRST24, which truncates a long file name by using the first 24 characters of the inbound file name as the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = LAST24, which truncates a long file name by using the last 24 characters of the inbound file name as the User Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = FIRST64, which truncates a long file name by using the first 64 characters of the inbound file name as the User Batch ID.</p> <p>4 =LAST64, which truncates a long file name by using the last 64 characters of the inbound file name, as the User Batch ID.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH	<p>Specifies the format of the filename created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP Client when sending data to the remote FTP server using the STOR or PUT command if the *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_SERVER_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH parameter is not set.</p> <p>The default is LONG64.</p> <p>1 = SHORT, which uses the seven-character batch number as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = LONG, which uses the 24 character User Batch ID as the filename format.</p> <p>3 = LONG64, which uses the 64 batch User ID as the filename format.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH	<p>Specifies the format of the filename created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP Server returned in an NLST reply when BCHSEP=OPT4 is used. Specifying this parameter defines the default value to use when the *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT_REMOTE_FILENAME_LENGTH parameter is not set.</p> <p>The default is LONG64.</p> <p>1 = SHORT, which uses the seven-character batch number as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = LONG, which uses the 24 character User Batch ID as the filename format.</p> <p>3 = LONG64, which uses the 64 batch User ID as the filename format.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_ BCHSEP_NONE_FILENAME_ FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client STOR or PUT command when BCHSEP=NONE.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = BID64m which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>Note: If the user batch ID contains one or more embedded blanks, single quotes are used to delimit the beginning and end of the filename.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_ BCHSEP_NONE_FILENAME_ FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Server in response to a NLST command from the remote client when BCHSEP=NONE.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>Note: If the user batch ID contains one or more embedded blanks, by default single quotes are used to delimit the beginning and end of the filename. To format a name list (NLST) without delimiting single quotes around the User batch ID, use the ODF *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_NLST_QUOTES, or the ODF *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT parameter, NLST_QUOTES.</p> <p>Note: One line item is returned for batches with the same User Batch ID.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_ BCHSEP_OPT3_FILENAME_ FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client STOR or PUT command when BCHSEP=OPT3.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename format.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_ BCHSEP_OPT3_FILENAME_ FORMAT	<p>Specifies the format of the filename used by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Server in response to a NLST command from the remote client when BCHSEP=OPT3.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission as the filename.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID from the first eligible batch in the transmission.</p> <p>Note: If the user batch ID contains one or more embedded blanks, by default single quotes are used to delimit the beginning and end of the filename. To format a name list (NLST) without delimiting single quotes around the User batch ID, use the ODF *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_NLST_QUOTES, or the ODF *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT parameter, NLST_QUOTES.</p> <p>Note: One line item is returned for batches with the same User Batch ID.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_MAX _REMOTE_LOGON	<p>Specifies the maximum number of FTP clients that can log onto a Sterling Connect:Enterprise remote FTP server. By default, there is no limit, that is, the remote server can use all available FTP Server threads to start sessions.</p> <p>0 = No sessions can be started to the remote servers assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p> <p>nnnn (1–9999) = The remote server can have nnnn concurrent sessions.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_ NLST_QUOTES	<p>Specifies whether or not single quotes are to be used to delimit the start/end of the User Batch ID in the name list returned to the client, in response to a NLST command. Specifying this parameter defines the default value to use when the *REMOTES TYPE=FTP_CLIENT NLST_QUOTES parameter is not set. Default is YES.</p> <p>1 = NO, which does not enclose the User Batch ID in single quotes.</p> <p>2 = YES, which encloses the User Batch ID in single quotes.</p>

8. Update this data or press **Enter** to go to the next screen.

```

3.3.1.A      *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update (Part 7 of 7)      12-06-10 (340)
                                                    15:20:38  3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: sschr
Press PF3 to update. Press PF7 to review Part 6.    CM: CETE
Press PF6 to view read-only parameters.            More  - +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):
SNA DEFAULT $$DIR FORMAT..... 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
BSC DEFAULT $$DIR FORMAT..... 2 (1=BID24, 2=BID64)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT CREATE DIR BATCH... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT CREATE LIST BATCH... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT CREATE NLST BATCH... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)

DIRFORMS: 1=Browser, 2=MBOX CLIENT, 3=MBOX ZOS, 4=UNIX, 5=MBINSDFXYKORV,
          6=Browser64, 7=MBOX CLIENT64, 8=MBOX ZOS64, 9=UNIX64, 10=MBOX EXT1 CLIENT64

FTP DEFAULT SERVER DIRFORM..... 8 (1-10)
DirForm Format..... (Required if DIRFORM=5)
FTP DEFAULT CLIENT LOCDIRFORM..... 8 (1-10)
LocDir Format..... (Required if LOCDIRFORM=5)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F7=Bkwd F8=Fwd F12=Can
    
```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Parameter	Description
SNA_DEFAULT_\$\$DIR_FORMAT	<p>Specifies how Sterling Connect:Enterprise formats the reply to a \$\$DIR command during an SNA session. The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>Note: You can override this value on a per command basis by specifying the FORMAT=BID24 BID64 parameter in the \$\$DIR command record or by specifying the \$\$DIR_FORMAT=BID24 BID64 parameter in the SNA *REMOTES definition.</p>
BSC_DEFAULT_\$\$DIR_FORMAT	<p>Specifies how Sterling Connect:Enterprise formats the reply to a \$\$DIR command during a Bisync session.</p> <p>The default is BID64.</p> <p>1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID.</p> <p>Note: You can override this value on a per command basis by specifying the FORMAT=BID24 BID64 parameter in the \$\$DIR command record.</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_DIR_BATCH	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "DIR" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "DIR" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "DIR" commands.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_LIST_BATCH	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "LIST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "LIST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "LIST" commands.</p>
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CREATE_NLST_BATCH	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server, whenever a "NLST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "NLST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "NLST" commands.</p>

Parameter	Description
DIRFORMS	<p>Select the format of a line returned by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server or client and specify the option number in the FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DIRFORM or FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_LOCDIRFORM parameter field.</p> <p>1 = Browser, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = MBOX_CLIENT, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = MBOX_ZOS, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$DIR format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>4 = UNIX, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>5 = MBINSDFXYKORV, which specifies reply format options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ M = Eight-character character Mailbox ID ◆ B = 24-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx...xxxx) ◆ I = 24-character Batch ID (xxxx...xxxx) ◆ N = Seven-digit batch number (#nnnnnn) ◆ S = Eight-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnn) ◆ D = Time/date of batch creation (hmm-yyddd) ◆ F = Batch status flags ◆ X = 64-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx...xxxx) ◆ Y = 64-character Batch ID (xxxx...xxxx) ◆ K = 15-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnnnnnnnn) ◆ O = 8-character batch originator (batch job or remote name) ◆ R = 11-digit record count (REC=nnnnnnnnnn) ◆ V = VBQ ID and allocation status (VBQnn [OFFLINE]) <p>6 = Browser64, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>7 = MBOX_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>8 = MBOX_ZOS64, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$DIR format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID. This is the default.</p> <p>9 = UNIX64, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>10 = MBOX_EXT1_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise HTTP (same directory listing format as MBOX_CLIENT64, but also includes batch record count and VBQID/allocation status).</p>

Parameter	Description
FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DIRFORM	Specifies the format of a line (1–10) returned by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server to the remote FTP client in response to the LIST command. This parameter defines the default value for each session. A remote FTP client can override the value using a SITE command. For details, see DIRFORMS on page 223.
Dirform Format (MBINSDFXYKORV)	Required if FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DIRFORM = 5. You can specify up to 12 options in any order to indicate the format of the directory display.
FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_LOCDIRFORM.	Specifies the format of a line (1–10) returned by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client in response to an Auto Connect script LOCDIR command. This parameter defines the default value for each session. An auto connect script can override the value by using a locsite command (i.e. LOCSITE DIRFORM=). For details, see DIRFORMS on page 223.
LocDirForm Format (MBINSDFXYKORV)	Required if FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_LOCDIRFORM=5. You can specify up to 12 options in any order.

9. Press **PF6** to access the *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display. Following is an example:

```

3.3.1.1  *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display  (Part 1 of 4)      04-22-08 (113)
                                                14:14:19  2pm
Read-only display.  Modification is not allowed.          USER: SVAJD1
Press PF6 to return to *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update panel.  CM:  CETE
Press PF7 for last *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update panel.    More - +
*OPTIONS Record Parameters:
VPF (dsname).. CSDMBX.CETEST.E.VPF
ACQDEFAULT.. N  APPCAPPL.. RDXSA054  APISECURE..      XAPPCSEC..
APPC..... Y  APPLID.... RDXSB054  BSCSECURE..    XAPPCWI...
BTAM..... N  MBXHLQ.... SJV        CSCSECURE..    XAPPCWT...
FTP..... Y  MBXNAME... SVAJD3     FTPSECURE..    XENDOFB...
MODIFY..... R  UA.....           ICOSECURE..    XEOBVER...
MAXCP..... 10 RULESCON..          MBXSECURE..    XINIT.....
MAXRP..... 10 RULESEOB.. F35600E  SNASECURE..    XINPUT....
RULES..... Y  RULESLOG..          STLSECURE..    XLOG.....
SCINCOR.... N  RULESSCH..          UIFSECURE..    XOUTPUT...
SEC=BATCH... N  RULESWKT..
SEC=LOGON... N  RULES IR.. Y
SSL..... Y  RULES CN.. Y
SYSOUTCLASS. X  RULES CN
VTAM..... Y  PREFIX.. RP

COMMAND ===>

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
VPF	Specifies the data set name of the VSAM Pointer file.
ACQDEFAULT	Specifies default value used by the ACQUEUE parameter in the *CONNECT options. Y = Indicates that the Auto Connect session should be queued and started later if the Auto Connect function cannot establish a session with at least one remote site N = Indicates that the Auto Connect should fail if resources are not available at the time it is initiated.
APPC	Indicates whether the APPC interface is started Y = Yes N = No
BTAM	Indicates whether the telecommunications method is BTAM Y = Yes N = No
FTP	Indicates if FTP is activated Y = Yes N = No

Field	Description
MODIFY	<p>Indicates how Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the MVS modify command interface for typing Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$ commands.</p> <p>Y = Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the MVS systems MODIFY interface to enter Sterling Connect:Enterprise commands and returns the responses to the CONSOLEOUT specifications.</p> <p>N = Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the WTOR to enter commands.</p> <p>R = Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses the MVS systems MODIFY interface to enter commands and returns the responses only to the console that entered the command.</p>
MAXCP	Indicates the maximum number of command processor tasks.
MAXRP	Indicates the maximum number of rules processor tasks.
RULES	<p>Indicates whether the Rules Processor interface is started.</p> <p>Y = Yes</p> <p>N = No</p>
SCINCOR	<p>Indicates if SECURITY = BATCH, whether the IDs are maintained in memory or read from the ODF for each ID verification</p> <p>Y = IDs are in memory</p> <p>N = IDs are read from the ODF</p> <p>Note: To update the *SECURITY record, both SCINCOR and SEC=BATCH must be set to Y.</p>
SEC=BATCH	<p>Indicates that all transactions transmitted from remote terminals are processed only if a valid mailbox ID is supplied by the remote site as part of the transaction.</p> <p>Y = Yes</p> <p>N = No</p> <p>Note: To update the *SECURITY record, both SCINCOR and SEC=BATCH must be set to Y.</p>
SEC=LOGON	<p>Indicates if all logins from remote sites are checked for a valid LU name and are rejected if the LU name is incorrect.</p> <p>Y = Yes</p>
SSL	<p>Indicates if SSL is activated</p> <p>Y = Yes</p> <p>N = No</p>
SYSOUTCLASS	Specifies the SYSOUT class used by the SYSOUT file for FTP session dialog tracing.
VTAM	<p>Indicates whether the telecommunications method is VTAM</p> <p>Y = Yes</p> <p>N = No</p>
APPCAPPL	Specifies the ACB name in VTAM to open by the APPC interface for use with CICS or ISPF conversations.

Field	Description
APPLID	Specifies the ACB name that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to communicate with LU1 devices.
MBXHLQ	Specifies the 1–8 character string used as the high-level qualifier for creating a pseudo-data set name. This value is passed to the check batch function security when the security interface is active.
MBXNAME	Specifies the unique name assigned to this Mailbox.
UA	Specifies the load module name of the custom user assembly, which defines your BTAM network to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. The module must be in your JOBLIB or STEPLIB for online Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
RULESCON	Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Console application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.
RULESEOB	Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the End Of Batch application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.
RULESLOG	Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Logging application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.
RULESSCH	Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Scheduler application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.
RULESWKT	Specifies the member name of the rules file that contains the rules for the Wake Up Terminate application agent. Blank means that the application agent is not active.
RULES_IR=Y <u>N</u>	<p>Requires RULES=YES. Determines if an internal reader is dynamically chosen for each RP task.</p> <p>Y = Attempts to dynamically allocate an internal reader for each RP task to ddname IRRP00nn, where nn is the RP task ID number (1-99). The dynamic allocation occurs the first time the RP task processes a SUBMIT statement. If the dynamic allocation or open fails, Sterling Connect:Enterprise falls back to using the JESRDR allocation specified in the JCL. Fallback occurs on a task by task basis, such that each RP task is independent of the others.</p> <p>N = Uses the internal reader the RP task used the first time it processed a SUBMIT statement for the life of the Sterling Connect:Enterprise main address space. If an RP task ABENDs, any dynamically allocated internal reader DCB is closed, but the DD remains allocated. If ESTAE=YES is in effect for the Sterling Connect:Enterprise main task, Sterling Connect:Enterprise reattaches the RP task and the next time that RP task processes a SUBMIT statement, it continues using the DCB it used before the ABEND automatically reopening a dynamically allocated internal reader.</p>

Field	Description
RULES_CN=Y N	<p>Specifies whether or not a dynamic (unique) console name (CN) is generated each time a rules COMMAND instruction is processed.</p> <p>Y = The console name generated is dynamic for each rules COMMAND instruction processed. The console name is an 8-character value in format xxnnssss.</p> <p>xx = A user specified console name prefix. The prefix is set by specifying the RULES_CN_PREFIX=xx parameter. A two character value must be specified. The default prefix is "RP" (Rules Processor).</p> <p>nn = The Rules Processor subtask number (01-99) processing this COMMAND instruction.</p> <p>ssss = A sequence number (0001-9999) that is incremented each time a COMMAND instruction is processed. When the sequence number reaches 9999, it is reset and starts over at 0001. Each Rules Processor subtask maintains its own sequence number.</p> <p>N = A static console name is used for each rules COMMAND instruction processed. The console name assigned is equal to the value specified in the ODF *OPTIONS MBXNAME=xxxxxxx parameter. If MBXNAME= is not specified in the ODF, the default value of "MAILBOX" is used as the console name.</p>
RULES_CN_PREFIX=xx	<p>Specifies a two-character console name prefix to be used each time a rules COMMAND instruction is processed. This value is in effect only if RULES_CN=Y is also specified, otherwise this parameter is ignored. If RULES_CN=Y is specified, but RULES_CN_PREFIX=xx is not, the default prefix is "RP" (for Rules Processor).</p>
APISECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for APPC LU6.2 connections</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for SPI (LU6.2) connections</p>
BSCSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for bisync connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for bisync connections</p>

Field	Description
CSCSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for Cross System Client (CSC) APPC LU6.2 connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for CSC (LU6.2) connections</p>
FTPSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for FTP connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF =No security interface checking is performed for FTP connections</p>
ICOSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for InterConnect (ICO) APPC LU6.2 connections.</p> <p>LOGON =Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH =Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for ICO (LU6.2) connections</p>
MBXSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of global security checking that is done by the security interface.</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed at the global level.</p>

Field	Description
SNASECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for SNA connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for SNA connections</p>
STLSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for STOUTL offline utility functions</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for STOUTL offline utility functions</p>
UIFSECURE	<p>Indicates the level of security checking done for CICS and ISPF User Interface APPC LU6.2 connections.</p> <p>LOGON = Logon checking only is performed.</p> <p>BATCH = Batch function checking only is performed</p> <p>ALL = Both logon and batch function checking are performed</p> <p>WARN = Both logon and batch function checking are performed without causing security requests to fail after a violation. An error message is displayed after a violation.</p> <p>OFF = No security interface checking is performed for ISPF/CICS User Interface (LU6.2) connections</p>
XAPPCSEC	Specifies the load module name of a user-written APPC security exit.
XAPPCWI	Specifies the load module name of a user-written APPC initiate wake up exit.
XAPPCWT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written WAKEUP Terminate exit.
XENDOFB	Specifies the load module name of a user-written end of batch exit.
XEOBVER	Specifies the version of Sterling Connect:Enterprise that the End of Batch exit programs STEOBX and STEOBX2 support.
XINIT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written initialization exit.
XINPUT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written input exit.
XLOG	Specifies the load module name of a user-written log exit.
XOUTPUT	Specifies the load module name of a user-written output exit.
XSECUR1	Specifies the load module name of a user-written security one exit.

Field	Description
XSECUR2	Specifies the load module name of a user-written security two exit.
X_SECURE	Specifies the load module name of a user-written FTP session security exit. The load module must be in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise JOBLIB or STEPLIB.
XTERM	Specifies the load module name of a user-written termination exit.

10. Press **F8** to display the next screen. An example follows:

```

3.3.1.2  *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display  (Part 2 of 4)      01-06-04 (006)
                                                09:37:38  9am
Read-only display.  Press PF6 to return to Update panel.      USER: USER01
                                                                CM:  SPARE73
                                                                More - +
*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):
  Script Interval Time... 0030  (1-9999)
  FTP Server Control Port. 05534 (1-99999)
  FTP Max Server Threads.. 010  (1-999)
  FTP Max Client Threads.. 0010 (1-9999)
  FTP Logon Reply Count... 02   (First 5 messages follow)

  SSL( NO ) Level Available.... N/A
  SSL Cipher Suite..... N/A
  SSL Server Cert..... N/A

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
Script Interval Time	Specifies the interval of time allowed in the AC_SCRIPT or LOGON_SCRIPT between host calls. Implement this to prevent looping in REXX scripts. Specify the time in seconds.
FTP Server Control Port	The TCP/IP control port to listen to for FTP connection requests. This value is the port number defined in the first step.
FTP Max Server Threads	The maximum number of concurrent FTP server sessions.
FTP Max Client Threads	The maximum number of concurrent FTP client sessions.
FTP Logon Reply Count	Specify how many additional 220 responses Sterling Connect:Enterprise issues to the remote client immediately following a successful 220 connection.

Field	Description
SSL (NO) Level Available	Indicates if SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) or TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol support is available and if yes, at what level. N/A = Not applicable NO = Not available. Indicates *OPTIONS ODF parameter SSL was set to NO or that parameter was set to YES but SSL had an initialization error. YES = Yes. SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) indicates that the system is on a version earlier than z/OS version 1.2. SSL+TLS indicates that the system is on z/OS version 1.2 or later.
SSL Cypher Suite	A character string that contains the list of SSL version 3.0 ciphers.
SSL Server Cert	The key that retrieves the Sterling Connect:Enterprise server certificate. Specify the label you assigned to the key when you created it with GSKKMAN. An ODF accepts only one certificate.

Press **F8** to display the next screen. An example follows:

```

3.3.1.3  *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display  (Part 3 of 4)      01-06-04 (006)
                                                10:24:59 10am
Read-only display.  Modification is not allowed.              USER: USER01
Press PF6 to return to *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update panel. CM:  SPARE73
                                                More - +

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):
  SSL Key DBASE PW:  (non-displayable)
  SSL Key DBASE: N/A

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
SSL KEY DBASE PW	Acts as a reminder of the existence of a password for the key database. The password is not displayed.
SSL KEY DBASE	Specifies a character string that identifies the path and file name of the key database file. N/A = Not applicable

Press **Enter** to display the next screen. An example follows:

```

3.3.1.8  *OPTIONS Record Parameter Display  (Part 4 of 4)          01-06-04 (006)
                                                10:27:19 10am
Read-only display.  Modification is not allowed.          USER: USER01
Press PF6 to return to *OPTIONS Record Parameter Update panel.  CM: SPARE73
                                                More -

*OPTIONS Record Parameters (continued):
  SSL KEYRING LABEL: N/A
  SSL KEYRING NAME: N/A

FTP_DEFAULT_KIRN..... 2      (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP_DEFAULT_RIFS..... 1      (1=Yes,2=No)
DEFAULT_MODE..... 1      (1=BID24,2=BID64)
APPC_EVENT_LIST_SLOTS.. 241  (241-997)

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
SSL_KEYRING_LABEL	Specifies the RACF KEYRING label-name used by the RACDCERT ADD command when defining a certificate/private key.
SSL_KEYRING_NAME	Specifies the RACF KEYRING ring-name used by the RACDCERT CONNECT command when adding a certificate/private key to one or more existing RACF key rings.
FTP_DEFAULT_KIRN	KIRN stands for Keep Input Recsep NL. Specifies whether or not Sterling Connect:Enterprise removes record separator strings when the batch is stored. *REMOTE KIRN= parameter overrides this global parameter. 1 = Yes. Record separator strings will be removed. 2 = No. Record separator strings will be kept when the batch is stored.
FTP_DEFAULT_RIFS	RIFS stands for Recordize Input File Structure. Specifies whether to change the batch to record structure or retain the batch as file structure. *REMOTE RIFS= parameter overrides this global parameter. 1 = Yes. Recordizes the batch after recognizing a record separator. 2 = No. Retains file structure of batch.
DEFAULT_MODE	Specifies the default value for a subset of 15 ODF parameters which determine the format Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses for the user batch ID (BID) in displays, reports, and traces. 1 = BID24. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sets the defaults for a 24 character User Batch ID. 2 = BID64. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sets the defaults for a 64 character User Batch ID.
APPC_EVENT_LIST_SLOTS	Specifies the number of slots (241-997) to allocate to the APPC Event List based on APPC activity level.

Field	Description
-------	-------------

*SECURITY ODF Record Data (3.3.2)

The *SECURITY record contains all valid mailbox IDs that must be supplied by remote sites in order for transactions transmitted from them to be processed. For a complete discussion on implementing batch security and the *SECURITY record, see related chapters in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

Note: To update the *SECURITY record, both SCINCOR and SEC=BATCH must be set to Y. For more information about modifying these fields, see *Overriding Options Definition File (ODF) Values (3.3)* on page 199.

Use the following procedure to view, modify or delete existing Security IDs and add new Security IDs:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 3.3 and press Enter. The Options Definitions Request screen is displayed.
2. From the Options Definitions Request screen select option 2, *SECURITY and press Enter. The *SECURITY Record Update Selection screen is displayed. Following is an example:

Note: The parameter values SCINOR=Yes and SECURITY=BATCH must be defined prior to performing security ID maintenance.

```

3.3.2          *SECURITY Record Update Selection          05-19-00 (140)
                                                         12:16:19 12pm
                                                         USER: USER01
Type information. Then press Enter.                    CM: SPARE73

Display Security ID . . . . . (Blank to display all)

or

Add Security ID . . . . .

```

3. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ To display a list of all existing security IDs, press **Enter**. The Security Record Update screen is displayed.
 - ◆ To display a single ID, enter the security ID in the first field and press **Enter**. The Security Record Update screen is displayed with just the one ID listed. If the ID does not exist in the current *SECURITY record, an empty *SECURITY Record Update screen is displayed.

- ◆ To request a generic ID, use a wildcard (*) designation and press Enter. The Security Record Update screen is displayed with the matching IDs listed.
- ◆ To add a new security ID, type the ID at the Add Security ID prompt and press Enter. The Security Record Update screen is displayed with the new ID listed.

Following is an example of the Security Record Update screen:

```

3.3.2.1          *SECURITY Record Update          05-19-00 (140)
                                                16:34:25  4pm
Type information to add or modify.  EraseEOF to delete.  USER: USER01
Press Enter to update.                    CM:   SPARE73

*SECURITY Record Parameters:
**I.D.**  **I.D.**  **I.D.**  **I.D.**  **I.D.**  **I.D.**  **I.D.**
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
SP1A1200 SP1A2400 SP1A4800 SP1A9600 SP1A1440 SP1B4800 SP1B9600
SP2A1200 SP2A2400 SP2A4800 SP2A9600 SP2A1440 SP2B4800 SP2B9600
SP3A1200 SP3A2400 SP3A4800 SP3A9600 SP3A1440 SP3B4800 SP3B9600
TANYA    PTRAC1   PTRAC2   PTRAC3

Add Security ID . . . .
End of list.
    
```

4. Perform any of the following from the *Security Record Update screen:
 - ◆ Change an ID by over typing it.
 - ◆ Delete an ID by pressing the EraseEOF key in the ID field.
 - ◆ To add a new ID, type the ID in any empty field or in the Add Security ID field at the bottom of the screen.

Note: These fields are case sensitive.

5. Press **Enter** to submit the changes.

*CONNECT ODF Record Data

Use the information in this section to view, modify or delete an existing Auto Connect list or add new Auto Connect lists. You can also modify or delete an existing Auto Connect remote definition and add new Remote definitions.

***CONNECT Records Selection Request (3.3.3)**

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 3.3 and press **Enter**. The Options Definitions Request screen is displayed.
2. From the Options Definitions Request screen select option 3, *CONNECT and press Enter. The *CONNECT Record Selection Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.3.3          *CONNECT Records Selection Request          05-08-01 (128)
                                                         12:00:14 12pm
Type information. Then press Enter.                    USER: USER01
                                                         CM:   SPARE73

*CONNECT Record Selection Criteria:

  List Name.....          (Blank for all Auto Connect lists)

                                or

  Add List Name.....
  Type.....          1. BSC
                   2. SNA
                   3. FTP

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can
-----

```

3. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ To display a specific Auto Connect list to modify, type the list name in the first field and press Enter. The *CONNECT Selection List is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Selection List* on page 237.
 - ◆ To display a list of all the existing Auto Connect lists, leave the List Name field blank and press Enter. The *CONNECT Selection List screen is displayed with the existing Auto Connect lists, allowing you to select one for updating. Refer to **CONNECT Selection List* on page 237.
 - ◆ To request a generic listname, use a wildcard (*) designation and press Enter. The appropriate CONNECT Selection List screen is displayed with the matching listnames.
 - ◆ To add a Listname, type a listname in the Add Listname field, type 1 for BSC, 2 for SNA, or 3 for FTP in the Type field and press **Enter**. The *CONNECT Record Parameter Update screen is displayed for either BSC, SNA, or FTP with the default values. Refer to one of the following:
 - The **CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update* on page 239
 - The **CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update* on page 242

- The **CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update* on page 243

Note: Before you can add a SNA or FTP listname, the corresponding remote entry must exist. To make sure the remote exists, use option 33.4 *before* attempting to add the new listname. See **REMOTES Record Data (3.3.4)* on page 259.

***CONNECT Selection List**

You can use the *CONNECT Selection list to update a *CONNECT Listname, delete a *CONNECT listname, or copy a *CONNECT listname. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Selection List:

```

3.3.3.1          *CONNECT Selection List                                05-08-01 (128)
                                                           12:00:20 12pm
Type one action code. Then press Enter.                    USER: USER01
1=Update Listname, 2=Copy, 3=Delete.                      CM: SPARE73

Calendar *SNA/BSC only parameters*                          **SNA only**
A Listname  Type      Name      DiscIntv NoBatch Retry      ACsess#  Delay MaxRmt#
-----
SNDCTB     LU1RJE     0015     NC       02         01     0010    01
MEDTEST    LU1RJE     0050     NC       15         15     0000    15
SNDCTBT    LU1RJE     0015     C        00         01     0000    01
SNDCTBX    LU1RJE     0050     NC       05         15     0000    15
SNDCTBU    LU1RJE     0050     NC       05         15     0000    15
SNDCTB3    LU1RJE     0050     NC       01         01     0120    01
SNDCTB4    LU1RJE     0015     C        00         01     0000    01
SNDCTB6    LU1RJE     0015     C        00         01     0000    01

Add List Name..... Type..... (1=BSC, 2=SNA, 3=FTP)
End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can
-----
    
```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the AC List.
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect. Possible values are: LU1RJE = LU type 1 RJE protocol BSCAD = BSC auto dial line BSCMD = BSC manual dial BSCNS = BSC non switched line FTP = FTP protocol
Calendar Name	Points to a calendar used for time-activated Auto Connects. You must define the calendar beforehand.
Discintv	Specifies a disconnect interval (SNA and BSC only).

Field	Description
NoBatch	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts a connection with a remote site when no batches are available for transmission (SNA and BSC only).
Retry	Specifies the number of times Sterling Connect:Enterprise retries any communication failure (SNA and BSC only).
ACsess#	Specifies the number of concurrent sessions that Sterling Connect:Enterprise initiates for this Auto Connect.
Delay	Specifies the number of seconds, from 0 to 9999, for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to delay after ending one session and before beginning another session with a remote site in the Auto Connect list (SNA only).
MaxRmt	Specifies the maximum number of Multiple Logical Unit (MLU) remote sites activated for this Auto Connect (SNA and BSC only).

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ To update a *CONNECT Listname, type 1 in the action code column and press **Enter**. The appropriate *CONNECT Record Parameter Update screen is displayed with the current parameter values. Go to the appropriate procedure for the protocol you selected.
- ◆ To delete a *CONNECT listname, type 3 in the action code column and press **Enter**. If you are certain that you want to delete the selected record, confirm your request when prompted. You are asked to confirm your request.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To copy a Listname, type 2 in the action code column and press **Enter**. The appropriate *CONNECT Record Parameter Update screen is displayed with the current parameter values. Go to the appropriate procedure for the protocol you selected.
- ◆ To add a Listname, type a listname in the Add Listname field, type 1 for BSC, 2 for SNA, or 3 for FTP in the Type field and press **Enter**. The *CONNECT Record Parameter Update screen is displayed for either BSC, SNA, or FTP with the default values. Refer to one of the following sections:
 - ◆ The **CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update* on page 239
 - ◆ The **CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update* on page 242
 - ◆ The **CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update* on page 243

***CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update**

Use this screen when updating an existing listname, creating a new listname by copying an existing one, or creating a new listname starting with default values. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.1      *CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update      07-28-05 (209)
                                                        13:53:37 1pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: sandy
Press PF3 to commit (or PF12 to cancel) A/C changes.  CM:  CETF
Type LINE on the command line to display lines.
Type TIME on the command line to display times.
Type REMO on the command line to display A/C remotes.

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
Listname..... testbsc
ACQueue.....      (1=Yes, 2=No)
Type.....          (1=BSCAD, 2=BSCMD, 3=BSCNS)
Calendar.....      (Calendar name; Press EraseEOF to delete)
Delay.....         (0000-9999, wait # seconds between sessions)
Discintv.....     (NO or 0-3600; disconnect after # secs inactivity)
Retry.....         (0-99; communication failure retry counter)
NoBatch.....       (1=No connection if no batch, 2=Connection required)
JES.....          (1=Yes, 2=No)
POWER.....         (1=Yes, 2=No)
Signoff.....       (1=Yes, 2=No)

```

Define the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are performing an update, you cannot modify the Listname. The update fields contains the current parameter values. Overtyping them with new values.
- ◆ If you are performing a copy, the parameter values of the copied Listname display and you must supply the new Listname on this screen.
- ◆ If you are performing a Listname add, you cannot modify the Listname. The fields contain default parameter values. Overtyping them with the new values.

Field	Description
ACQueue	Identifies whether the Auto Connect session is to be queued and started later if it cannot establish a session with at least one remote.
Type	Indicates the type of BSC connection. 1 = BSCAD (a BSC remote with an auto dialer) 2 = BSCMD (a BSC remote with a manual dialer) 3 = BSCNS (a BSC remote on a non switched line)
Calendar	Specifies a calendar to use for time-activated Auto Connect sessions. This calendar must already be defined in the ODF.
Delay	Specifies the number of seconds, from 0 to 9999, for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to delay after ending one session and before beginning another session with a remote site in the Auto Connect list.

Field	Description
Discintv	Specifies the number of seconds of inactivity for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to wait before disconnecting.
Retry	Specifies the number of times Sterling Connect:Enterprise retries any communication failure.
NoBatch	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts a connection with a remote site when no batches are available for transmission.
JES	Specifies whether the remote site is a JES2 site.
POWER	Specifies whether the remote site is a POWER site.
Signoff	Specifies whether the standard signoff is sent to JES/POWER before the JES/POWER connection is ended.

In addition to the parameters listed on the screen, you can update the following:

- ◆ To update lines, type LINE at the command line. The *CONNECT Record BSC Line Update screen is displayed. Refer to *Remote BSC Line Parameters* on page 240.
- ◆ To update times, type TIME at the command line. The *CONNECT Record Time Update screen is displayed. Refer to *Record Time Parameters* on page 244.
- ◆ To update remotes, type REMO at the command line. The *CONNECT Record BSC Remotes Selection List screen is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update (3.3.3.1.4)* on page 247.

Press **Enter** or **PF3** to complete the update.

Remote BSC Line Parameters

The *CONNECT Record BSC Line Update screen is displayed when you type LINE in the Command prompt on the *CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update screen. From this screen, you can type values for the LINES parameter. The LINES parameter specifies one or more lines

that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to process an Auto Connect. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record BSC Line Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.6          *CONNECT Record BSC Line Update          05-19-00 (140)
                                                           14:33:18  2pm
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.  USER: USER01
Press PF3 or Enter to update.                            CM:   SPARE73

Listname . . . : PCTRACS   Type . . : BSCAD

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
  Lines . . . . BSCV32

Add Line. . .
End of list.

```

This screen is displayed the current information from the Auto Connect list in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise control blocks.

Perform one of the following to modify BSC line parameters:

- ◆ To delete a line, position the cursor at the target line and press EraseEOF. Press Enter to submit the changes.
- ◆ To add a line, and a line name to any empty field or in the Add Line field at the bottom of the screen. Press Enter to submit the changes.

Note: Use the Add Line field if you need to add a new Line, the Lines list is full, and scrolling is not indicated by the MORE field in the upper right corner.

- ◆ Change a line name by typing over a line entry (this action internally deletes an old entry and adds a new entry). Press Enter to submit the changes.

For a complete discussion of the LINES parameter of the *CONNECT ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for BSC Connections* chapter of the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

***CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update**

Use this screen when updating an existing listname, creating a new listname by copying an existing one, or creating a new listname starting with default values. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.2          *CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update          05-19-00 (140)
                                                            16:31:47  4pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.              USER: USER01
Press PF3 to commit (or PF12 to cancel) A/C changes.        CM:   SPARE73
Type TIME on the command line to display times.
Type REMO on the command line to display A/C remotes.

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
Listname. . . SP1B4800
ACQueue . . . 1          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Type. . . . . LU1RJE
Calendar. . .           (Calendar name; Press EraseEOF to delete)
Delay . . . . 0000      (0-9999; wait # seconds between sessions)
Discintv. . . 0050     (0-3600; disconnect after # secs inactivity)
ACsess# . . . . 01     (1-48; concurrent sessions)
MaxRmt# . . . . 01     (1-48; maximum # MLU remote sites)
Retry . . . . 00       (0-99; communication failure retry counter)
NoBatch . . . . 2      (1=No connection if no batch, 2=Connection required)

```

Define the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are performing an update, you cannot modify the Listname. The update fields contains the current parameter values. Overtyping them with new values.
- ◆ If you are performing a copy, the parameter values of the copied Listname display and you must supply the new Listname on this screen.
- ◆ If you are performing a Listname add, you cannot modify the Listname. The fields contain default parameter values. Overtyping them with the new values.

Field	Description
ACQueue	Identifies whether the Auto Connect is queued and started later if the Auto Connect cannot establish a session with at least one remote.
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect.
Calendar	Points to a calendar used for time-activated Auto Connects. You must define the calendar beforehand.
Delay	Specifies the number of seconds, from 0 to 9999, for Sterling Connect:Enterprise to delay after ending one session and before beginning another session with a remote site in the Auto Connect list.
Discintv	Specifies a disconnect interval.
Access#	Specifies the number of concurrent sessions that Sterling Connect:Enterprise initiates for this Auto Connect.
Maxrmt#	Specifies the maximum number of Multiple Logical Unit (MLU) remote sites activated for this Auto Connect.

Field	Description
Retry	Specifies the number of times Sterling Connect:Enterprise retries any communication failure.
NoBatch	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts a connection with a remote site when no batches are available for transmission.

4. Press **Enter** or **PF3** to complete the update.

After completing all required fields, type **TIMES** at the command line to update times, the *CONNECT Record Time Update screen is displayed. Refer to the *Record Time Parameters* on page 244.

After completing all required fields, type **REMO** at the command line to update Remotes times, the *CONNECT Record SNA Remotes Selection List screen is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record SNA Remotes Selection List (3.3.3.1.3)* on page 250.

*CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update

Use the *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update screen when updating an existing listname, creating a new listname by copying an existing one, or creating a new listname starting with default values. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.10      *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update      06-14-05 (165)
                                                         15:24:35  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.      USER: sandy
Press PF3 to commit (or PF12 to cancel) A/C changes.  CM:  CETF
Type TIME on the command line to display times.
Type REMO on the command line to display A/C remotes.

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
Listname..... FTP
ACQueue..... 1          (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=Force)
Type..... FTP
Calendar.....          (Calendar name; Press EraseEOF to delete)
Sessions..... 001      (1-999; concurrent sessions)

COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can

```

Define the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are performing an update, you cannot modify the Listname. The update fields contains the current parameter values. Overtyping them with new values.
- ◆ If you are performing a copy, the parameter values of the copied Listname display and you must supply the new Listname on this screen.
- ◆ If you are performing a Listname add, you cannot modify the Listname. The fields contain default parameter values. Overtyping them with the new values.

Field	Description
ACQueue	Identifies whether the Auto Connect session is queued and started later if the Auto Connect cannot establish a session with at least one remote. 1 = Yes, attempt to queue but if the same Auto Connect is started two times with the exact same parameters and same \$\$CONNECT overrides, the second Auto Connect is not queued. 2 = No 3 = Force the session to be queued unconditionally if it cannot be activated immediately
Type	Specifies the type of session for the Auto Connect.
Calendar	Points to a calendar used for time-activated Auto Connect sessions. You must define the calendar beforehand.
Sessions	Specify the maximum number of concurrent sessions that can execute during an Auto Connect.

5. Press **Enter** or **PF3** to complete the update.

Record Time Parameters

The *CONNECT Record Time Update screen is displayed when you type TIME on the command line of the *CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update screen, the *CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update screen, or the *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update screen.

Use this screen to modify the initiation times defined in the Auto Connect list identified by Listname and Type. Use this screen to type values for the TIMES parameter that specifies one or

more times-of-day values when Sterling Connect:Enterprise automatically activates a full Auto Connect for a list. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record Time Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.7          *CONNECT Record Time Update          05-19-00 (140)
                                                           14:34:13  2pm
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.  USER: USER01
Press PF3 or Enter to update.                          CM:  SPARE73

Listname . . . : PCTRACS  Type . . : BSCAD

*CONNECT Record Parameters:
  Times . . . .

Add Time. . .
End of list.
```

The screen displays the current information from the Auto Connect list in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise control blocks.

Perform one of the following to modify time parameters:

- ◆ To delete a time, position the cursor at the target time and press EraseEOF. Press Enter to submit the changes.
- ◆ To add a time, add a time to any empty field or in the Add Time field at the bottom of the screen. Press Enter to submit the changes.

Note: Use the Add Time field if you need to add a new Time, the Times list is full, and scrolling is not indicated by the MORE field in the upper right corner

- ◆ Change a time name by typing over a time entry (this action internally deletes an old entry and adds a new entry). Press Enter to submit the changes.

For a complete discussion of the TIME parameter of the *CONNECT ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for SNA Connections*, *Configuring ODF Records for FTP Connections*, and *Configuring ODF Records for BSC Connections* chapters in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

*CONNECT Record Remotes

Use the information in this section to select and modify *CONNECT remote sites.

***CONNECT Record BSC Remotes Selection List (3.3.3.1.14)**

The following screen is displayed when you type REMO on the *CONNECT Record BSC Parameter Update screen. From this screen, you can update a remote site, insert a remote site into a new position on a list, or delete a remote site:

```

3.3.3.1.14  *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Selection List          05-11-01 (131)
                                                    08:17:59  8am
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.          USER: USER01
1=Update, 2=Insert Before, 3=Delete.             CM:   SPARE73

Listname..... ONELINE   Type.... BSCAD

                                     Rec Bch
A Rmt name  Mode Trunc Line Id. Block Cmp Transp Sep Sep HID RID
-----
  MBXB1    SndRcv  N                08   N   N
-----

Add Remote Name.....
End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can
-----

```

Perform one of the following on one Remote Name at a time:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column and press Enter to update a remote site definition. The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update screen is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update (3.3.3.1.4)* on page 247.
- ◆ Type 2 in the action code column and press Enter to insert a new remote site definition before the flagged record. The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update (3.3.3.1.4)* on page 247.
- ◆ Type 3 to delete a remote site from the Auto Connect list.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To add a new remote site definition, leave the action code column blank and type the remote name in the Add Remote Name field at the bottom of the screen. The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update (3.3.3.1.4)* on page 247.

*CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update (3.3.3.1.4)

Use this screen when you are adding a Remote Connect, modifying a Remote Connect, or adding a Remote Connect to a specific position on a list. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.4          *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update          08-31-01 (243)
                                                           12:03:06 12pm
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.    USER: USER01
Press PF3 or Enter to update, PF6 for IDLIST/BEGINLIST/ENDLIST. CM:  SPARE73

Listname..... BSC          Type.... BSCMD

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name..... BSCREMOTE
Line Id.....              (non-switched)
Phone number....
Block.....              (1-99 - BSC Blocking)
Mode.....              (1=Send, 2=Recv, 3=SendRecv, 4=RecvSend)
Compress.....          (1=Yes, 2=No)
Transp.....          (1=Yes, 2=No)          Recsep.....          (Hex code)
Trunc.....            (1=Yes, 2=No)          OneBatch.....          (1=Yes, 2=No)
HID.....              (1=Yes)
Batchsep.....          (1=Opt1, 2=Opt2, 3=No, 4=Opt3)
RID.....
Signon image....      (For JES=Y or POWER=Y only)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F6=List F12=Can

```

Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are modifying a remote, you cannot modify the remote name. The parameter data from the current remote is displayed. Overtyping the data to modify.
- ◆ If you are adding a remote to the bottom of the list, you cannot modify the remote name. The parameter data from the current remote is displayed. Overtyping the data to modify.
- ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before option, you must specify the remote name on the *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update screen. Default parameter data values display. Overtyping the data to modify.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Remote Name for the remote site, used as the Mailbox ID for all batches sent to the remote.
Line ID	Line ID from a non switched M\$LINE macro in the user assembly.
Phone Number	Telephone number of the remote site.

Field	Description
Block	Number of records per block used during an Auto Connect SEND to transmit multiple records in a single data block, separated by control characters. You can specify 001–099 (maximum value is 99 records) or *01–*99. The special character, *, tells Sterling Connect:Enterprise to transmit the first record unblocked and can be used when the first record is a signon or control record that must be separate from the data. Sterling Connect:Enterprise transfers the first record by itself and then attempts to transmit all others in blocks using the Block value specified in this field.
Mode	Mode that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to communicate with the remote site.
Compress	Use of BSC blank compression to optimize use of the transmission lines during an Auto Connect SEND to the remote site.
Transp	Use of BSC transparency during an Auto Connect SEND to the remote site.
Recsep	Specifies the hex code that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches.
Trunc	Use of trailing blank truncation during Auto Connect SENDS to the remote site.
OneBatch	Only the first batch found available for transmission is sent to the remote. The default is No.
HID	Indicator that BTAM ID verification is used and the line uses HOST IDVER only.
Batchsep	Method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.
RID	Remote Site ID that is transmitted by the remote site before BTAM enables a switched line connection.
Signon image	Signon record image that is issued to the remote site when the transmission connection is established. Panel is limited to 79 characters for this field.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Press **PF3** or **Enter** to submit the changes
- ◆ Press **PF6** to update the IDList, BEGINLIST or ENDLIST parameters, the *CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update screen is displayed. Refer to *Remote BSC IDList Parameters (3.3.3.1)* on page 248.

Remote BSC IDList Parameters (3.3.3.1)

The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update screen is displayed when you press **PF6** at the *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update screen.

From this screen you can type values for the IDList, Beginlist, and Endlist parameters. With Beginlist, you can specify the mailbox ID to be transmitted before IDList batches. With IDList, you can specify a list of mailbox IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect session. With Endlist, you can specify the mailbox ID to be transmitted after Beginlist and IDList batches.

If these parameters are not used, batches that match the Listname and Remote name are transmitted.

Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.8          *CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update          09-22-05 (265)
                                                           11:19:05 11am
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.      USER: A
Press PF3 or Enter to update.                                CM:   RDXQA1E
Press PF12 for return to prior panel without update.

Listname..... LBSC          Type.... BSCAD

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name..... TESTBSC
Line Id.....              (non-switched)
Phone number.... CRN1234
Beginlist.....              Endlist.....
IDList..... TEST

Add ID.....
End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can

```

The following table describes the screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
Line ID	Line ID from a non switched M\$LINE macro in the user assembly.
Phone Number	Telephone number of the remote site.
Beginlist	Transmittable batches identified by BEGINLIST are transmitted before IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch exists. This parameter is case sensitive. Only valid when accompanied by IDList.
Endlist	Only valid when accompanied by IDList. Transmittable batches identified by ENDLIST are transmitted after IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch was actually transmitted. This parameter is case sensitive.
IDlist	Only valid when accompanied by IDList. Transmittable batches identified by ENDLIST are transmitted after IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch was actually transmitted. This parameter is case sensitive.
Add ID	Use this field to add an IDList entry.

Perform one of the following:

Note: The Beginlist, Endlist, and IDList fields are case sensitive.

- ◆ To delete a Beginlist, Endlist, or IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and press **EraseEOF**.
- ◆ To change a Beginlist, Endlist, or IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and type over the existing entry.
- ◆ To add a Beginlist, Endlist, or IDList entry, position the cursor in the Add ID field near the bottom of the screen and type the entry.

For a complete discussion of the IDList parameter of the *CONNECT ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for BSC Connections* chapter in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

*CONNECT Record SNA Remotes Selection List (3.3.3.1.3)

The following screen is displayed when you type REMO and press Enter on the *CONNECT Record SNA Parameter Update screen. From this screen, you can update a remote site, insert a remote site into a new position on a list, or delete a remote site:

```

3.3.3.1.3   *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Selection List           05-08-01 (128)
                                                    12:01:28 12pm
Type one action code. Then press Enter.           USER: USER01
1=Update, 2=Insert Before, 3=Delete.             CM: SPARE73

Listname..... SNDCTB      Type.... LU1RJE

                                                    Bch
A Rmt name Media Trunc   Cmp Sep
- - - - -
RMTB1      PU

Add Remote Name.....
End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can

```

The following table describes the screen.

Fields	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the AC List.
Type	Identifies the type of session for the Auto Connect. Possible values are: LUIRJE = LU type 1 RJE protocol
Rmt name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.

Fields	Description
Media	Media to which outbound batches are sent. Valid values are: CN = Console screen PR = Printer PU = Card punch EX = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format BX = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format.
Trunc	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
Cmp	Indicator if compression is supported outbound from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote.
BchSep	Specifies the method for separating batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. If BatchSep=OPT3, batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Verify that remote sites can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.

Perform one of the following on one Remote Name at a time:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column and press **Enter** to update a remote site definition. The *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update screen is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update (3.3.3.1.5)* on page 252.
- ◆ Type 2 in the action code column and press **Enter** to insert a new remote site definition before the flagged record. The *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update (3.3.3.1.5)* on page 252.
- ◆ Type 3 to delete a remote site from the Auto Connect list.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To add a new remote site definition, leave the action code column blank and type the remote name in the Add Remote Name field at the bottom of the screen. The *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update (3.3.3.1.5)* on page 252.

Note: Before you can add a new SNA remote site definition, the remote entry must exist in the ODF. To make sure the remote exists, use option 33.4 *before* attempting to add the new remote site. See **REMOTES Record Data (3.3.4)* on page 259.

***CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update (3.3.3.1.5)**

Use this screen when you are adding a Remote Connect, modifying a Remote Connect, or adding a Remote Connect to a specific position on a list. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.5          *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update          02-13-97 (044)
                                                           16:29:29  4pm
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.    USER: USER01
Press PF3 or Enter to update.                             CM:   SPARE73

Listname . . . : SP1B4800  Type . . : LU1RJE

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name . . . SP1B4800
Media . . . . . 3 (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX)
Compress . . . . (1=Yes, 2=No)
Trunc . . . . . (1=Yes, 2=No)
OneBatch . . . . 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
BatchSep . . . . (4=Opt3)

```

Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are modifying a remote, you cannot modify the remote name. The parameter data from the current remote is displayed. Overtyping the data to modify.
- ◆ If you are adding a remote to the bottom of the list, you cannot modify the remote name. The parameter data from the current remote is displayed. Overtyping the data to modify.
- ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before option, you must specify the remote name. Default parameter data values display. Overtyping the data to modify.

Fields	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the AC List.
Type	Identifies the type of session for the Auto Connect. Possible values are: LUIRJE = LU type 1 RJE protocol
Remote Name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
Media	Media to which outbound batches are sent. Valid values are: 1 = Console screen 2 = Printer 3 = Card punch 4 = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format 5 = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format.

Fields	Description
Compress	Indicator if compression is supported outbound from Sterling Connect:Enterprise to the remote.
Trunc	Instructs Sterling Connect:Enterprise to truncate all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
OneBatch	Only the first batch found available for transmission is sent to the remote. The default is No.
BatchSep	Specifies the method for separating batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. If BatchSep=OPT3, batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Verify that remote sites can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.

Press **PF3** or **Enter** to submit the changes

*CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update (3.3.3.1.9)

The *CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update screen is displayed when you press PF6 on the *CONNECT Record SNA Remote Update screen.

From this screen you can type values for the IDList parameter. With the IDList parameter you can specify a list of specific mailbox IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect. If this parameter is omitted, batches that match the Listname or Remote name are transmitted. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.9          *CONNECT Record SNA Remote IDList Update          09-22-05 (265)
                                                            11:03:45 11am
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.      USER: A
Press PF3 or Enter to update.                                CM:  RDXQA1E
Press PF12 for return to prior panel without update.

Listname..... LSNASR      Type.... LU1RJE

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name..... REQADD
Beginlist.....
Endlist.....
IDList.....

Add ID.....

End of list.
COMMAND ===>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can

```

The following table describes the screen.

Fields	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the AC List.
Type	Identifies the type of session for the Auto Connect. Possible values are: LUIRJE = LU type 1 RJE protocol
Remote Name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
Beginlist	Transmittable batches identified by BEGINLIST are transmitted before IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch exists. This parameter is case sensitive. Only valid when accompanied by IDList.
Endlist	Only valid when accompanied by IDList. Transmittable batches identified by ENDLIST are transmitted after IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch was actually transmitted. This parameter is case sensitive.
IDList	Specifies a list of specific Mailbox batch IDs to transmit to the remote site during the Auto Connect.
Add ID	Use this field to add an IDList entry.

Perform one of the following:

Note: The Beginlist, Endlist, and IDList fields are case sensitive.

- ◆ To delete an IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and press EraseEOF.
- ◆ Add an IDList entry in any empty field or in the Add ID field near the bottom of the screen.
- ◆ Change an IDList entry by typing over an IDList entry.

For a complete discussion of the IDList parameter of the *CONNECT ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for SNA Connections* chapter in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

*CONNECT Record FTP Remotes Selection List (3.3.3.1.11)

The following screen is displayed when you type REMO and press Enter on the *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update screen. From this screen, you can update a remote site, insert a remote site into a new position on a list, or delete a remote site:

```

3.3.3.1.11      *CONNECT Record FTP Remotes Selection List      05-08-01 (128)
                                                         12:03:14 12pm
Type one action code. Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
1=Update, 2=Insert Before, 3=Delete                    CM:   SPARE73

Listname.....: FTPLIST      TYPE...: FTP
                A/C      Bch      One
A Rmt name  Script      Sep      Batch
- - - - -
  FTPRMT    DONOTHIN    OPT3      Y

Add Remote Name....

End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can
-----

```

The following table describes the screen.

Fields	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the AC List.
Type	Identifies the type of session for the Auto Connect. Possible values are: FTP = FTP protocol
Rmt name	Remote Name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
A/C Script	Specifies the name of the REX AC script that is executed when communicating with this remote.
Bch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. (NO) = Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. (Opt3) = Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. (Opt4) = Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.
One Batch	Specifies only the first batch found available for transmission is sent.

Perform one of the following on one Remote Name at a time:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column and press Enter to update a remote site definition. The *CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update screen is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update (3.3.3.1.12)* on page 256.
- ◆ Type 2 in the action code column and press Enter to insert a new remote site definition before the flagged record. The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update (3.3.3.1.12)* on page 256.
- ◆ Type 3 to delete a remote site from the Auto Connect list.

Note: Deleting an Auto Connect list definition removes it from Sterling Connect:Enterprise immediately.

- ◆ To add a new remote site definition, leave the action code column blank and type the remote name in the Add Remote Name field at the bottom of the screen. The *CONNECT Record BSC Remote Update is displayed. Refer to **CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update (3.3.3.1.12)* on page 256.

*CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update (3.3.3.1.12)

Use this screen when you are adding a Remote Connect, modifying a Remote Connect, or adding a Remote Connect to a specific position on a list. Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.12          *CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update          05-08-01 (128)
                                                            12:03:19 12pm
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.      USER: USER01
Press PF3 or Enter to update, PF6 for IDLIST/BEGINLIST/ENDLIST. CM:  SPARE73

Listname..... FTPLIST   Type.... FTP

*CONNECT Record Remote Parameters
Remote Name..... FTPRMT
AC Script..... DONOTHIN          (PDS member name of A/C Script)
OneBatch..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
BatchSep..... 4 (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F6=List F12=Can
-----

```

Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are modifying a remote record, you cannot modify the remote name. The parameter data from the current remote is displayed. Overtyping the data to modify.
- ◆ If you are adding a remote to the bottom of the list, you cannot modify the remote name. The parameter data from the current remote is displayed. Overtyping the data to modify.

- ◆ If you are adding a remote to a specific position in the list by using the Insert Before option, you must specify the remote name on the *CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update screen. Default parameter data values display. Overtyping the data to modify.

Field	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the AC List.
Type	Identifies the type of session for the Auto Connect. Possible values are: FTP = FTP protocol
Remote Name	Remote name for the remote site, used as the Mailbox ID for all batches sent to the remote site.
AC Script	Specifies a member of a PDS that contains the Auto Connect Script for all sessions in this Auto Connect.
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first batch found available for transmission is sent to the remote. The default is No.
Batchsep	Method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to remote sites when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Press **PF3** to submit the changes.
- ◆ Press **PF6** to update the &IDList, &BEGINLIST or &ENDLIST parameters, the *CONNECT Record BSC Remote IDList Update screen is displayed. Refer to *Remote FTP IDList Parameters (3.3.3.13)* on page 257.

Remote FTP IDList Parameters (3.3.3.13)

The *CONNECT Record FTP Remote IDList Update screen is displayed when you press **PF6** at the *CONNECT Record FTP Remote Update screen.

From this screen you can type values for the Beginlist, IDList, and Endlist parameters. With these parameters, you can specify a list of specific mailbox IDList parameter. With the IDList parameter you can specify a list of specific mailbox IDs to be passed as variables to the AC script.

Following is an example of the *CONNECT Record FTP Remote IDList Update screen:

```

3.3.3.1.13      *CONNECT Record FTP Remote IDList Update          09-22-05 (265)
                                                         11:08:03 11am
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.      USER: A
Press PF3 or Enter to update.                               CM:   RDXQA1E
Press PF12 for return to prior panel without update.

Listname..... MVSb1      Type.... FTP

*CONNECT Record Remote Variables
Remote Name..... MVSb1
&Beginlist.....
&Endlist.....
&IDList.....

Add ID.....

End of list.
COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can

```

The following table describes the screen.

Fields	Description
Listname	Identifies the name of the AC List.
Type	Identifies the type of session for the Auto Connect. Possible values are: FTP = FTP protocol
Remote Name	Remote name for the remote site, which must match a remote name defined in the *REMOTES section of the ODF.
&Beginlist	Specify the value to assign to the BEGINLIST variable. The BEGINLIST variable is used in the AC SCRIPT REXX. If you want the variable BEGINLIST to function the same as the BEGINLIST parameter on the SNA/BSC remote site specification record, you must code your AC SCRIPT to function this way.
&Endlist	Specify the value to assign to the ENDLIST variable. The ENDLIST variable is used in the AC SCRIPT Rewaxed. If you want the variable ENDLIST to function the same as the ENDLIST parameter on the SNA/BSC remote site specification record, you must code your AC SCRIPT to function this way.

Fields	Description
&IDList	<p>Specify the value to assign to the IDLIST variable. The IDLIST variable is used in the AC SCRIPT REXX. If you want the variable IDLIST to function the same as the parameter on the SNA/BSC remote site specification record, you must code your AC SCRIPT to function this way.</p> <p>You may add IDLIST entry in any empty field or in the ADD ID field near the bottom of the panel. Overtyping an IDLIST entry results in an internal deletion (of the old entry) followed by a addition of the new entry. To delete an IDLIST entry, position the cursor at the front of the field and press EraseEOF. Press ENTER to submit changes to Sterling Connect:Enterprise. The changes are staged until a 'commit' is generated from the *CONNECT Record FTP Parameter Update panel.</p>
Add ID	<p>You can use this field to add an IDLIST entry as explained in the IDList section above. Sterling Connect:Enterprise transmits identified batches before IDList batches are sent and only if at least one IDList batch exists. This parameter is case sensitive.</p>

Perform one of the following:

Note: The Beginlist, Endlist, and IDList fields are case sensitive.

- ◆ To delete a &Beginlist, &Endlist, or &IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and press **EraseEOF**.
- ◆ To change a &Beginlist, &Endlist, or &IDList entry, position the cursor on the entry and type over the existing entry.
- ◆ To add a &Beginlist, &Endlist, or &IDList entry, position the cursor in the Add ID field near the bottom of the screen and type the entry.

For a complete discussion of the IDList parameter of the *CONNECT ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for FTP Connections* chapter in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

*REMOTES Record Data

Use the procedures in this section to select and modify *REMOTES Record data.

*REMOTES Record Data (3.3.4)

Use the following procedure to view a list of hosts with which Sterling Connect:Enterprise can establish a session:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 3.3 and press Enter. The Options Definitions Request screen is displayed.

2. From the Options Definitions Request screen select option 4, *REMOTES and press Enter. The *REMOTES Record Selection Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.3.4          *REMOTES Record Selection Request          05-08-01 (128)
                                                         12:03:57 12pm
Type information. Then press Enter.                USER: USER01
                                                         CM:   SPARE73

*Remotes Record Selection Criteria:

Remote Type....          (1=SNA, 2=FTP Client, 3=FTP Server)

Remote Name....          (Blank for all Remotes)

                                or

Add Remote.....

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F12=Can

```

3. Type 1 to display SNA remote sites, type 2 to display FTP Clients, type 3 to display FTP servers.
4. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ To display a specific REMOTES record to modify, type the remote name in the Remote Name field, the remote type in the Remote Type field, and press Enter. Depending on the value of the Remote Type field, either the *REMOTES SNA Selection List, *REMOTES FTP Client Selection list, or the *REMOTES FTP Server Selection List is displayed with the matching remote names listed. Refer to one of the following:
 - **REMOTES Record SNA Selection List (3.3.4.1)* on page 261
 - **REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List (3.3.4.2)* on page 262
 - **REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List (3.3.4.3)* on page 264
 - ◆ To request a generic REMOTES record, use a wildcard (*) designation for the remote type in the Remote Type field, and press Enter. Depending on the value of the Remote Type field, either the *REMOTES SNA Selection List, the *REMOTES FTP Client Selection list, or the *REMOTES FTP Server Selection List is displayed with the matching remote names listed. Refer to one of the following:
 - **REMOTES Record SNA Selection List (3.3.4.1)* on page 261
 - **REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List (3.3.4.2)* on page 262
 - **REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List (3.3.4.3)* on page 264
 - ◆ To add a remote record, type a Remote Name in the Add Remote field and the remote type in the Remote Type field, and press Enter. Depending on the value of the Remote Type field, either the *REMOTES SNA Selection List, the *REMOTES FTP Client Selection list, or the *REMOTES FTP Server Selection List is displayed with the matching remote names listed. Refer to one of the following:
 - **REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update (3.3.4.1.1)* on page 266

- *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameters (3.3.4.2.1) on page 268
- *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameters (3.3.4.3.1) on page 278

***REMOTES Record SNA Selection List (3.3.4.1)**

From the *REMOTES Record SNA Selection List, you can update a remote record, or delete a remote record. Following is an example of the *REMOTES Record SNA Selection List:

```

3.3.4.1          *REMOTES Record SNA Selection List          05-19-00 (140)
                                                           14:46:44  2pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.          USER: USER01
1=Update, 2=Delete                                CM:  SPARE73
                1= Pool
                2= RmtACB  Logmode
A Rmt name SC  Media 3= LUNAME  LUNAME  LUNAME  LUNAME  LUNAME  LUNAME
-----
SND112 NO  PU 2= M1MBX0C
MBX220 NO  PU 3=
LRHOA1 NO  PU 3=
SND211 NO  PU 2= M1MBX03
TRCSNA NO  PU 3= M1MBX0B
SP1B4800 SPC PU 1= POOLOUT1
SP1B9600 SPC PU 1= POOLOUT1
SP2B4800 SPC PU 1= POOLOUT2
SP2B9600 SPC PU 1= POOLOUT2
SP3B4800 SPC PU 1= POOLOUT3
SP3B9600 SPC PU 1= POOLOUT3
MBX112 NO  PU 3=
Add Remote . . .
End of list.
    
```

The following table describes the screen.

Fields	Description
Rmt Name	Remote Name for the remote site.
SC	Specifies whether the remote is using Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Media	Media to which outbound batches are sent. Valid values are: CN = Console screen PR = Printer PU = Card punch EX = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format BX = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format
Pool	Identifies the Logical Unit pool name defined in the *POOLS section of the ODF.
RmtACB	Specifies the APPL name of the PLU for which a REQSESS is issued.
LUNAME	Identifies the 1-6 Logical Unit names for the remote device.

Fields	Description
Logmode	If you specify RmtACB, this field contains the associated logmode (if it is coded).
LUMAME	If you specify LUNAME, this field contains the second LU name.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column and press Enter to update a remote record definition. The *REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update (3.3.4.1.1)* on page 266.
- ◆ Type 3 to delete a remote record.

*REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List (3.3.4.2)

From the *REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List, you can update a remote record, or delete a remote record. Following is an example of the *REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List:

```

3.3.4.2          *REMOTES Record FTP Client Selection List          07-26-05 (207)
                                                           09:02:00 9am
Type one action code. Then press Enter.
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Insert Before, 4=Insert After          USER: sandy
                                                           CM:   CETF

      Disc  Bch          -- Receive Options --
A Rmt name type  Intv  Sep  Scan  EO   TO  MXMIT  XMIT
- - - - -
FTPRTA  CLIENT  0000          No   No   No   No   No
FTPRTB  CLIENT  0000          No   No   No   No   No
SFTPRTA CLIENT  0000          No   No   No   No   No
SFTPRTB CLIENT  0000          No   No   No   No   No
FTPCNT  CLIENT          No   No   No   No   No

Add Remote.....

END OF LIST.

```

The following table describes the screen.

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Update 2 = Delete 3 = Insert Before 4 = Insert After
Rmt name	Name of the Remote Node.
type	Specifies the connection type.
Disc Intv	Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.
Bch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. None = Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. Opt3 = Same as None except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. Opt4 = Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.
Scan	Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data. No—Stored batches are not searched. Yes—Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD found. All—Stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.
Receive Options	
EO	Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Extract Once when collected.
TO	Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Transmit Once when collected.
MXMIT	The Multi-transmit indicator specifying that the batch can be sent to multiple sites.
XMIT	The Transmit Once indicator specifying that processed batches can only be transmitted once.
EO	Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Extract Once when collected.
TO	Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Transmit Once when collected.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column and press Enter to update a remote record definition. The *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameters (3.3.4.2.1)* on page 268.

- ◆ Type 2 to delete a remote record.
- ◆ Type 3 to insert a new FTP Client before. The *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameters (3.3.4.2.1)* on page 268.
- ◆ Type 4 to insert a new FTP Client after. The *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameters (3.3.4.2.1)* on page 268.
- ◆ Type a Remote Name in the Add Remote field and press Enter. The *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameters (3.3.4.2.1)* on page 268.

*REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List (3.3.4.3)

From the *REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List, you can update a remote record or delete a remote record. Following is an example of the *REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List:

```

3.3.4.3          *REMOTES Record FTP Server Selection List      07-26-05 (207)
                                                           10:01:35 10am
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.                USER: sandy
1=Update, 2=Delete, 3=Insert Before, 4=Insert After    CM:  CETF

          Disc  Batch
A Rmt name  Type Intv Sep   Scan  Translate
-----
FTPAPI     SERVER 0000 NONE  No   STANDARD
FTPSRV     SERVER 0050 OPT4  No   STANDARD
FTPSRVV    SERVER 0120 NONE  No   STANDARD
SFTPSRV    SERVER 0050 OPT4  No   STANDARD

Add Remote.....
END OF LIST.

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen.

Fields	Description
A	Action code 1 = Update 2 = Delete 3 = Insert Before 4 = Insert After

Fields	Description
Rmt name	Name of the Remote Node.
Type	Specifies the connection type.
Disc Intv	Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.
Bch Sep	Specifies the method used to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection. (None) = Concatenates all batches to be sent into a single file. As the session progresses, each batch is flagged transmitted after its last record has been set. (OPT3) = Same as NONE except that the T flag is set on every batch sent in the session after the last batch has been delivered. (OPT4) = Each eligible batch will be sent as an individual file. The batches are marked T after each one is transmitted.
Scan	Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data. No—Stored batches are not searched. Yes—Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD found. All—Stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after first \$\$ADD found.
Translate	The name of the translation table to use when converting ASCII data to EBCDIC data or EBCDIC data to ASCII data.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column and press Enter to update a remote record definition. The *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameters (3.3.4.3.1)* on page 278.
- ◆ Type 2 to delete a remote record.
- ◆ Type 3 to insert a new FTP Server before the FTP server. The *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameters (3.3.4.3.1)* on page 278.
- ◆ Type 4 to insert a new FTP Server after the FTP server. The *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameters (3.3.4.3.1)* on page 278.
- ◆ Type a Remote Name in the Add Remote field and press Enter. The *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update screen is displayed. Refer to **REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameters (3.3.4.3.1)* on page 278.

***REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update (3.3.4.1.1)**

Use this screen when updating an existing remote record or creating a new remote record. Following is an example of the *REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update screen:

```

3.3.4.1.1          *REMOTES Record SNA Parameter Update          03-25-08 (085)
                                                            15:39:47  3pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.             USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.                                       CM:  CETB

*REMOTES Record Parameters:
Remote Name... SNARMT1A Password Case..... (1=Upper, 2=Mixed, 3=Both)
Blksize..... 4096 (0-4096 - maximum blksize)
Compress..... 1 Qsess..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
Console..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No; 'No' required for RmtACB)
Discintv..... 0015 (0-3600 - disconnect after ## secs inactivity)
Media..... 3 (1=CN, 2=PR, 3=PU, 4=EX, 5=BX, 6=NO)
Trunc..... 2 Transpar..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
SC..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=DL, 4=SPC - Sterling Connect)
User Data..... (Apostrophe (')) delimited)
FMH..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No, 3=NPP, 4=X25, 5=IE)
$$Dir Format.. (1=Bid24, 2=Bid64)
Logmode..... RJE3770D (VTAM Logmode)
Device..... (1=ST400) BatchSep..... (4=Opt3)
RmtACB..... (PLU APPLID) -or- Pool.... (LUNAMES pool)
-or- LUNAME(s)...
```

Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are modifying a record, the screen is displayed the detailed information retrieved from Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If you are adding a new record, the screen contains the *REMOTES Name and default definition data.
- ◆ You can alter all the data fields except the Remote Name. Press Enter on this screen to validate the data typed. All updates are made in Sterling Connect:Enterprise when you type the END command on this screen.

Note: RMTACB, Pool, and LUNAME are mutually exclusive parameters.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the remote node.
Blksize	Specifies the maximum size of a block of data to be sent to a remote site.
Compress	Specifies whether compression is supported when transmitting data to the remote.
Qsess	Indicates if Sterling Connect:Enterprise enables VTAM to queue the session of the remote SLU when it is unable to immediately accept the session.

Field	Description
Console	Indicates whether the remote device has a console display screen that display various information messages and error messages from Sterling Connect:Enterprise.
Discintv	Specifies a disconnect interval in seconds.
Media	Media to which outbound batches are sent. Valid values are: 1 = Console screen 2 = Printer 3 = Card punch 4 = Exchange disk using the transmission exchange format 5 = Exchange disk using the basic exchange format
Trunc	Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise truncates all trailing blanks from records prior to data transmission.
Transpar	Optional. Specifies whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends MEDIA=PU batches in transparent mode. Y = Sends data in transparent mode to the remote site if any characters found are less than x '40'. This is the default. N = Sends data in non transparent mode using normal x'1E' record separators regardless of data content. Select Transpar=N only if data should always be sent in nontransparent mode.
SC	Specifies whether the remote is a Sterling Connect:Enterprise site.
User Data	Specifies the REMOTE definition to be used for Sterling Connect:Enterprise sessions. Specifies the REMOTE name and password for JES2 sessions.
FMH	Specifies whether LU1 3770 FMH support is to be used and, if not, what other protocol is to be used.
\$DIR Format	Specifies how Sterling Connect:Enterprise formats the reply to a \$\$DIR command during an SNA session. The default is BID64. 1 = BID24, which uses the left most 24 characters of the User Batch ID. 2 = BID64, which uses all 64 characters of the User Batch ID.
Logmode	Specifies the LOGMODE for the session.
Device	Enables Sterling Connect:Enterprise to control the <i>Ready for Input</i> message based on the remote device it is talking to.

Field	Description
BatchSep	<p>Specifies the method for separating batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>Blank = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches. This is the default.</p> <p>4 = Opt3. Batches are not separated. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p>
RMTACB	Specifies the APPL name of the PLU for which a REQSESS is issued.
Pool	Identifies the Logical Unit pool name defined in the *POOLS section of the ODF.
LUNAME	Identifies 1–6 Logical Unit names for the remote device.

For a complete discussion of the *REMOTES ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for SNA Connections* chapter of the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

*REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameters (3.3.4.2.1)

Use this screen when updating an existing remote record or creating a new remote record. Following is an example of the *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update screen:

```

3.3.4.2.1 *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (1 of 4) 12-06-10 (340)
                                                    15:35:18 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: sschr
Press PF3 to update.                               CM: CETE
                                                    More      +

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: SJVFTP1
BchSep..... 3      (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)
DiscIntv.... 0900 (0-3600 - disconnect after # secs inactivity)
DirForm.....      (1=BROWSER 2=MBOX CLIENT 3=MBOX ZOS 4=UNIX 5=MBINSDFXYKORV)
                (6=BROWSER64 7=MBOX CLIENT64 8=MBOX ZOS64 9=UNIX64 10=MBOX EXT1 CLIENT64)
DirForm Fmt.      (Required if DirForm=5 - Don't specify $)
Receive Options:
  BID..... NONE
  BID Rename      (1=BID24 2=Last24 3=First24 4=BID64 5=Last64, 6=First64)
  Extr Once. 2      Transmit Once.. 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
  Multxmit.. 2      Xmit..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
  EDI=..... 2      OneBatch..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
  RF Name Len.      (1=Long, 2=Short, 3=Long64)
  Translate... STANDARD (Translate Table Name)
  Scan..... 1      (1=No, 2=Yes, 3=All)
  Pswd Case...      (1=Upper, 2=Mixed, 3=Both)

COMMAND ==>
F1=Help F2=Keys F3=Exit F8=Fwd F12=Can

```

Use the following procedure to update the parameters:

1. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
 - ◆ If you are modifying a record, the screen displays the detailed information retrieved from Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If you are adding a new record, the screen contains the *REMOTES Name and default definition data.
 - ◆ You can alter all the data fields except the Remote Name. Press Enter on this screen to validate the data typed. All updates are made in Sterling Connect:Enterprise when you type the END command on this screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote Node.
BchSep	<p>Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>3 = No. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches.</p> <p>4 = Opt3. Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>5 = Opt4. Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends each batch as an individual file and flags each batch with a "T" (Transmitted) after transmission.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p>
Disclntv	Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.

Field	Description
DirForm	<p>Specifies the format of a line returned to the remote FTP client in response to the FTP server LIST command.</p> <p>1 = Browser, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>2 = MBOX_CLIENT, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>3 = MBOX_ZOS, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$DIR format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>4 = UNIX, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the first 24 characters of the Batch ID.</p> <p>5 = MBINSDFXYKORV, which specifies reply format options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ♦ M = Eight-character character Mailbox ID ♦ B = 24-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx...xxxx) ♦ I = 24-character Batch ID (xxxx...xxxx) ♦ N = Seven-digit batch number (#nnnnnn) ♦ S = Eight-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnn) ♦ D = Time/date of batch creation (hhmm-yyddd) ♦ F = Batch status flags ♦ X = 64-character Batch ID (BID=xxxx...xxxx) ♦ Y = 64-character Batch ID (xxxx...xxxx) ♦ K = 15-digit file size in number of bytes (CT=nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn) ♦ O = 8-character batch originator (batch job or remote name) ♦ R = 11-digit record count (REC=nnnnnnnnnnnn) ♦ V = VBQ ID and allocation status (VBQnn [OFFLINE]) <p>6 = Browser64, which specifies a format supported by browsers, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>7 = MBOX_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise Client for Windows and the Sterling Connect:Enterprise Command Line Client, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>8 = MBOX_ZOS64, which specifies the Sterling Connect:Enterprise \$\$DIR format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID. This is the default.</p> <p>9 = UNIX64, which specifies the standard UNIX directory display format, displaying the full 64 character Batch ID.</p> <p>10= MBOX_EXT1_CLIENT64, which specifies a format supported by Sterling Connect:Enterprise HTTP (same directory listing format as MBOX_CLIENT64, but also includes batch record count and VBQID/allocation status).</p>
DirForm Format	<p>Required if DIRFORM = 5. You can specify up to 12 options in any order to indicate the format of the directory display.</p>

Field	Description
Receive Options	
BID	<p>Identifies the 1–64 byte User Batch ID for a batch received in a STOU transfer from a remote FTP client. This value is only used for Remote Connect collections from remote sites defined by =FTP_CLIENT.</p> <p>Note: The default value for BID is 'NONE'.</p>
BID Rename	<p>Provides different options to create a unique batch ID when the file name in a STOR command exceeds 24 or 64 characters:</p> <p>1= BID24 to replace any STOR file name that exceeds 24 characters with the BID value</p> <p>2 = Last24 to truncate a long file name by using the last 24 characters (including non-trailing blanks) as the batch ID. Suffixes, such as .TXT, are included.</p> <p>3 = First24 (default) to truncate a long file name by using the first 24 characters (including blanks) as the batch ID.</p> <p>4=BID64 to replace any STOR file name that exceeds 64 characters with the BID value.</p> <p>5 = Last64 to truncate a long file name by using the last 64 characters of the inbound file name, as the User Batch ID.</p> <p>6 = First64 to truncate a long file name by using the first 64 characters of the inbound file name, as the User Batch ID.</p>
Extr Once	<p>Indicates whether or not the batch is flagged as Extract Once when collected.</p> <p>1 = Yes</p> <p>2 = No</p>
Xmit Once	<p>The Transmit Once indicator specifying that processed batches are only transmitted once.</p> <p>1 = Yes</p> <p>2 = No</p>
Multxmit	<p>The Multi-transmit indicator specifying that the batch can be sent to multiple sites.</p> <p>1 = Yes</p> <p>2 = No</p>
Xmit	<p>Specifies that the batch is available for transmission to any remote.</p> <p>1 = Yes</p> <p>2 = No</p>
EDI	<p>Specifies whether single byte hex-15 segment terminators are used.</p> <p>1 = Yes—Indicates hex-15 segment terminators are being used and allows the translation table to translate the X '15' to a single-byte.</p> <p>2 = No—Indicates hex-15 segment terminators are not being used so the standard EBCDIC to ASCII translation table is used to translate the X '15' to the 2-byte X '0D0A'</p>

Field	Description
OneBatch	Specifies that only the first eligible batch is selected for transfer to the remote FTP client. The default is NO. 1 = Yes 2 = No
RF Name_Len. (Remote_File_Name_Length)	Specifies the format of the file name created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server when BCHSEP=OPT4 is specified. 1 = LONG, which uses the 24 character User Batch ID as the filename format. 2 = SHORT, which uses the seven-character batch number as the filename format. 3 = LONG64, which uses the 64 batch User ID as the filename format.
Translate	The name of the translation table to use when converting ASCII data to EBCDIC data or EBCDIC data to ASCII data.
Scan	Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data. 1 = No—Stored batches are not searched. 2 = Yes—Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD is found. 3 = All—stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.
Pswd_Case	Specifies how passwords are presented to the security package at logon authorization, in terms of case-sensitivity. 1 = Upper, which indicates that passwords are uppercased before presented to the security package. 2 = Mixed, which indicates that passwords are not uppercased before presented to the security package. 3 = Both, which indicates that both mixed and uppercase passwords are validated by the security package, if necessary. Note: When BOTH is specified, if the first attempt fails (mixed case), but the second attempt is successful (uppercase), Sterling Connect:Enterprise considers the logon successful and continues processing as normal.

2. Press F8 to access part 2 of 4. Following is an example:

```

3.3.4.2.2 *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (2 of 4) 03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:41:53 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.                               CM: CETB
                                                    More      +

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: RMTSTOR1
*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: SJVFTP1
SSL_POLICY..... 3 (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_CLIENT_AUTH_POLICY... _ (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL_CCC_POLICY..... _ (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE..... _ (0=any, 1=ranges, 2=L-1 | control port-1)
  1. low _____ - high _____      2. low _____ - high _____
  3. low _____ - high _____      4. low _____ - high _____
  5. low _____ - high _____

FTP_PORT_RETRIES..... _ (0-99 retries) KIRN..... 2 (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME. ____ (0-180 seconds) RIFS..... 1 (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG. _ (1=No, 2=Yes) NLST_QUOTES.. _ (1=No, 2=Yes)
MAX_REMOTE_LOGON..... ____ (0-9999)
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH..... (1=No, 2=Yes)
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH..... (1=No, 2=Yes)
SYST215
    
```

The following table describes the parameters:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote Node.
SSL_POLICY	Specifies whether the remote must, may, or may not use SSL. 1 = Optional—SSL use is optional. 2 = Required—SSL use is required. 3 = Disallowed—Specifies SSL use is not allowed. Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.
SSL_CLIENT_AUTH_POLICY	Specifies whether SSL Client Authentication is in use. 1 = Optional—Specifies SSL use is optional. 2 = Required—Specifies SSL use is required. 3 = Disallowed—Specifies SSL use is not allowed. Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.
SSL_CCC_POLICY	Sets the SSL_CCC_POLICY for a specific remote definition. Overrides the SSL_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CCC_POLICY. 1 = Optional 2 = Required 3 = Disallowed Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.

Field	Description
FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE=0 1 2	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn) the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server uses to transfer data to a remote FTP client. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. Separate ranges by commas. The default is defined by the value set in the FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>0 = Overrides the value assigned in the FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter. The system designates a port number from the TCP/IP stack.</p> <p>1 = If 1 is selected, at least one range must be defined using the low and high port range limits.</p> <p>2 = L-1 is a special value that sets the data port to the FTP_SERVER_CONTROL_PORT number minus one. Used when the server connects back to a known port number on the client.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRIES	<p>Specifies how many times (from 0–99) a connection attempt is made for each port in the defined range or ranges. The default value is defined by the value set in FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRIES.</p>
KIRN	<p>KIRN stands for Keep Input Recsep NL. Specifies whether or not Sterling Connect:Enterprise removes the record separator string when the batch is stored.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Record separator strings will be removed.</p> <p>2 = No. Record separator strings will be kept when the batch is stored.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME	<p>Specifies the number of seconds (from 0–180) the server waits between connection attempts. The default value is defined by the value set in FTP_DEFAULT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME.</p>
RIFS	<p>RIFS stands for Recordize Input File Structure. Specifies whether to change the batch to record structure or retain the batch as file structure.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Recordizes the batch after recognizing a record separator.</p> <p>2 = No. Retains file structure of batch.</p>
FTP_ALLOW_GETBYNBR_DFLAG	<p>Specifies whether remote clients are allowed to retrieve batches from this remote site, by batch number, even if the selected batch has been marked deleted.</p> <p>1 = No</p> <p>2 = Yes</p>

Field	Description
NLST_QUOTES	<p>Specifies whether or not single quotes are to be used to delimit the start/end of the User Batch ID in the name list returned to the client, in response to a NLST command.</p> <p>1 = NO, which does not enclose the User Batch ID in single quotes.</p> <p>2 = YES, which encloses the User Batch ID in single quotes.</p>
MAX_REMOTE_LOGON	<p>Specifies the maximum number of FTP clients that can log onto a Sterling Connect:Enterprise remote FTP server. By default, the remote server uses the value specified in the global *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_MAX_REMOTE_LOGON (see page 220).</p> <p>0 = No sessions can be started to the remote servers assigned randomly from the pool of available port numbers.</p> <p>nnnn (1–9999) = The remote server can have nnnn concurrent sessions.</p>
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP remote client collects a file containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received. The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not collect empty batches.</p> <p>YES = Collects empty batches.</p>
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise remote client transmits an empty batch and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes. The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_SERVER_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not transmit empty batches.</p> <p>YES = Transmits empty batches.</p>
SYST215	<p>Specifies the FTP Server SYST 215 reply text for this remote. To substitute the operating system name and version, use the &OSNAME and &OSVER variables. If not specified, the SYST 215 reply text comes from the SYST215 field in the *OPTIONS record if it is set. If the SYST215 field is not set in the *OPTIONS record either, the default is:</p> <p><i>215 MVS OSNAME OSVER is the operating system for Connect:Enterprise Vxx.Rxx.Mxx</i></p>

3. Press **PF8** to access part 3 of 4. Following is an example:

```

3.3.4.2.3 *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (3 of 4) 03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:42:02 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.                                CM: CETB
                                                    More - +

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: RMTSTOR1
Dir Filter: (1=Must match, 2=Can't match)
  Added offline..... BSC collected..... Collected online.....
  Flagged for Delete.... 1 EBCDIC (API) added.... Extracted Batch.....
  Incomplete Batch..... Multiple Transmit..... Not-Transmittable....
  Online Requestable.... SNA collected..... Online Transmitted...
  Transparent Data..... Un-extractable..... FTP collected.....
  File Structure..... Encrypted offline ADD. FTP Mode Blocked....
  FTP MODE Compressed... FTP MODE Stream..... FTP STRU File.....
  FTP STRU Record..... SSL Collected.....
    
```

4. Identify matching Batch Status Flags. Type 1 if the parameter you want to select must match Dir_Filter, type 2 if the Dir_Filter cannot match. For more information about status flags, see *VSAM Batch Status Flags* on page 118.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote node.
Dir_Filter	Specify selection criteria for the FTP LIST (DIR) command as follows: blank = Do not use this attribute for selection criteria 1 = Exclude any batch which has this attribute 2 = Exclude any batch which does not have this attribute

5. Press **PF8** to access part 4 of 4. Following is an example:

```

3.3.4.2.4 *REMOTES Record FTP Client Parameter Update (4 of 4) 03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:42:08 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.                               CM: CETB
                                                    More -

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: RMTSTOR1
Ls Filter: (1=Must match, 2=Can't match)
  Added offline..... BSC collected..... 1 Collected online.....
  Flagged for Delete... 1 EBCDIC (API) added.... Extracted Batch.....
  Incomplete Batch..... 1 Multiple Transmit.... Not-Transmittable...
  Online Requestable... 2 SNA collected..... 1 Online Transmitted... 1
  Transparent Data..... Un-extractable..... FTP collected.....
  File Structure..... Encrypted offline ADD. FTP Mode Blocked....
  FTP MODE Compressed... FTP MODE Stream..... FTP STRU File.....
  FTP STRU Record..... SSL Collected.....
    
```

6. Identify matching filters. Type 1 to select a filter. The following table describes each filter:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the Remote node
Ls_Filter	Specify selection criteria for the FTP NLST command as follows: blank = do not use this attribute for selection criteria 1 = Exclude any batch which has this attribute 2 = Exclude any batch which does not have this attribute

7. Press **Enter** to submit the update.

***REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameters (3.3.4.3.1)**

Use this screen when updating an existing remote record or creating a new remote record. Following are examples of the *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update screens:

```

3.3.4.3.1 *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (1 of 4) 03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:40:06 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.      USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update.                               CM: CETB
                                                    More      +

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: FTPSRV
Logon Script..... FTPLOGON (PDS member name of logon script)
BchSep..... 3 (3=No, 4=Opt3, 5=Opt4)
DiscIntv..... 0120 (0-3600 - seconds inactivity)
Ident..... 1 (1=Yes, 2=No)
Remote Filename Length.. 1 (1=Long, 2=Short, 3=Long64)
SendPasv..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
SendSite..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
Translate..... STANDARD (PDS member name - blank=STANDARD)
EDI..... 2 (1=Yes, 2=No)
Scan..... 1 (1=No, 2=Yes,3=All)
SSL Policy..... 3 (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
SSL CCC POLICY..... _ (1=Optional, 2=Required, 3=Disallowed)
MGET_RENAME..... _ (1=First24, 2=Last24, 3=First64, 4=Last64)
PASV_DATA_IPADDR..... _ (1=R227, 2=CPADDR)

```

Use the following procedure to update the parameters:

1. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:
2. If you are modifying a record, the screen displays the detailed information retrieved from Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If you are adding a new record, the screen contains the *REMOTES Name and default definition data.
 - ◆ You can alter all the data fields except the Remote Name. Press Enter on this screen to validate the data typed. All updates are made in Sterling Connect:Enterprise when you type the END command on this screen:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the remote node.
Logon Script	Specifies the member name of the LOGON_SCRIPT that is used to log on to the remote server and/or negotiate firewalls. The LOGON_SCRIPT must be a PDS member in a file allocated to DD SYSEXEC in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise JCL.

Field	Description
BchSep	<p>Specifies the method Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to separate batches sent to the remote site when multiple batches are sent in a single connection.</p> <p>3 = No—Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent, they are sent as a single batch. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated batches.</p> <p>4 = Opt3—Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not separate batches. If multiple batches are sent in a single connection, they are concatenated and sent in a single batch. However, the individual batches are not flagged as transmitted until the entire transmission is successfully completed. Ensure remote sites for this Auto Connect session can process concatenated data batches if this option is chosen.</p> <p>5 = Opt4—Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends each batch as an individual file and flags each batch with a “T” (Transmitted) after transmission.</p> <p>For more information, see the chapters in the <i>IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide</i> that deal with the ODF.</p>
Disclntv	Indicates the time interval of no activity for which the connection terminates.
Ident	<p>Determines whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts to determine if the remote FTP server is another Sterling Connect:Enterprise product.</p> <p>1 = Yes—Specifies that Sterling Connect:Enterprise attempts to determine if the remote FTP server is another Sterling Connect:Enterprise product.</p> <p>2 = No—Specifies that Sterling Connect:Enterprise does not attempt to determine if the remote FTP server is another Sterling Connect:Enterprise product.</p>
Remote FileName Length	<p>Specifies the format of the file name created by the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP server when sending data to the remote FTP server when using the STOR command. This parameter defines the default value for each session. You can change the value of this parameter within an Auto Connect script using the locsite command.</p> <p>1 = Long</p> <p>2 = Short</p> <p>3 = Long64</p>
SendPasv	<p>Indicates whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends the PASV or PORT command to the remote FTP server to open a data connection.</p> <p>1 = No—Specifies that a PORT command is used to open a data connection with the remote FTP server.</p> <p>2 = Yes—Specifies that the PASV is used to open a data connection with the remote FTP server.</p>

Field	Description
SendSite	<p>The value of SENDSITE indicates whether Sterling Connect:Enterprise sends a SITE command that identifies the physical characteristics of the file before the STOR or STOU command is issued.</p> <p>1 = No—Specifies that a SITE command is not issued automatically. A specific SITE command can still be included in the script.</p> <p>2 = Yes—Specifies that SITE LRECL=nnnnn BLKSIZE=nnnnn RECFM=xx command be issued before the STOR/STOU command is issued. The values of LRECL, BLKSIZE, and RECFM are those stored for the batch. If no values are available, the SITE command is not issued.</p>
Translate	<p>The name of the translation table to use when converting ASCII data to EBCDIC data or EBCDIC data to ASCII data.</p>
EDI	<p>Specifies whether single byte hex-15 segment terminators are used.</p> <p>1 = Yes— Indicates hex-15 segment terminators are being used and allows the translation table to translate the X '15' to a single-byte.</p> <p>2 = No—Indicates hex-15 segment terminators are not being used so the standard EBCDIC to ASCII translation table is used to translate the X '15' to the 2-byte X '0D0A'</p>
Scan	<p>Specifies whether scanning for \$\$cmds, /*SIGNON, and /*BINASC is performed on inbound data.</p> <p>1 = No. Stored batches are not searched.</p> <p>2 = Yes. Stored batches are scanned but scan stops after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p> <p>3 = All. Stored batches are scanned for multiple \$\$ADD commands even after the first \$\$ADD is found.</p>
SSL Policy	<p>Specifies if connections between the remote client and the server must use SSL or TLS. Overrides the SSL_DEFAULT_POLICY set in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = Optional—SSL use is optional.</p> <p>2 = Required—SSL use is required.</p> <p>3 = Disallowed—Specifies SSL use is not allowed.</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.</p>
SSL CCC Policy	<p>Sets the SSL_CCC_POLICY for a specific remote definition. Overrides the SSL_DEFAULT_SERVER_CCC_POLICY.</p> <p>1 = Optional</p> <p>2 = Required</p> <p>3 = Disallowed</p> <p>Note: If SSL is not enabled, this parameter is not available.</p>

Field	Description
MGET_RENAME	<p>Specifies how to set the file name (User Batch ID) for files retrieved from this FTP Server remote via the MGET command if the foreign file name is longer than 64 characters. If not set, defaults to the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_MGET_RENAME parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = First24, which sets the local file name as the first 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>2 = Last24, which sets the local file name as the last 24 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>3 = First64, which sets the local file name as the first 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p> <p>4 = Last64, which sets the local file name as the last 64 characters of the foreign file name.</p>
PASV_DATA_IPADDR	<p>Specifies whether to use the emote's control connection IP Address for the remote's data connection IP address instead of the IP Address found in the PASV 227 reply text. If not set, defaults to the FTP_CLIENT_PASV_DATA_IPADDR parameter in the *OPTIONS section of the ODF.</p> <p>1 = R227, which uses the IP address from PASV 227 reply text as the remote IP address when establishing the data connection.</p> <p>2 = CPADDR, which uses the IP address from the remote's control connection when establishing a PASV data connection to the remote server.</p>

3. Press **PF8** to access part 2 of 4. Following is an example:

```

3.3.4.3.2 *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (2 of 4) 03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:40:20 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update. Press PF7 to review Part 1.        CM: CETB
Press PF8 to review Part 3.                             More +

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: FTPSRV
&IPADDR: MVSA
&PORTNO... 5591 (1-9999)
&DATAMODE.. 1 (1=Stream, 2=Block, 3=Compress)
&DATASTRU.. 1 (1=File, 2=Record)
&DATATYPE.. 1 (1=ASCII, 2=EBCDIC,3=Image)
&USERID... FTPRMTA (remote name | user name)
      (use EraseEOF to delete &PASSWORD and/or &NEWPASS)
&PASSWORD.. 123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
&NEWPASS... 123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234
&SENDPATH.. 123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456
&RECVPATH.. 123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456
&BID..... 123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|123456789|1234

```

4. Modify the parameters by overtyping the information according to the following guidelines and parameter descriptions:

- ◆ If you are modifying a record, the screen displays the detailed information retrieved from Sterling Connect:Enterprise. If you are adding a new record, the screen contains the *REMOTES Name and default definition data.
- ◆ You can alter all the data fields except the Remote Name. Press Enter on this screen to validate the data typed. All updates are made in Sterling Connect:Enterprise when you type the END command on this screen.

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the remote node.
&IPADDR	Sets the value of the IPADDR variable used in the LOGON_SCRIPT. The value must be a host name (or IP address). The maximum length of the host name is 60 characters. If not specified, the default is IPADDR.
&PORTNO	Sets the value of the PORTNO variable that is passed to the REXX LOGON_SCRIPT. Set this value to the port number used when connecting to the remote server. Default is 21.
&DATAMODE	Sets the value of the DATAMODE variable that is passed to your AC_SCRIPT. Valid values are B - Blocked, C-Compressed, S-Stream, or blank to set &DATAMODE to the FTP standard mode default value. You must code your AC_SCRIPT to use variable DATAMODE in order for this override to have any effect on your Auto Connect.
&DATASTRU	Sets the value of the DATASTRU variable that is passed to your AC_SCRIPT. Valid values are F - File, R-Record, or blank to specify that you want to use the FTP standard STRU default value. You must code your AC_SCRIPT to use variable DATASTRU in order for this override to have any effect on your Auto Connect.
&DATATYPE	Sets the value of the DATATYPE variable that is passed to your AC_SCRIPT. Valid values are A-ASCII, E-EBCDIC, I-Image, or blank to specify that you want to use the FTP standard default for type. You must code your AC_SCRIPT to use variable DATATYPE in order for this override to have any effect on your Auto Connect.
&USERID	Sets the value of the USERID variable that is passed to the REXX LOGON_SCRIPT. Specify a 1–8 character value. This field is case sensitive. Blanks are not accepted.
&PASSWORD	Sets the value of the PASSWORD variable that is passed to the REXX LOGON_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this variable is 64 characters. This field is case-sensitive. Blanks are not accepted.
&NEWPASS	Sets the value of the NEWPASS variable that is passed to the REXX LOGON_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this variable is 64 characters. This field is case-sensitive. Blanks are not accepted.
&SENDPATH	Sets the value of the SENDPATH variable used in the AC_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 66 characters to accommodate a 64-character Batch ID plus quotes. Enclose the directory path in single quotes.

Field	Description
&RECVPATH	Sets the value of the RECVPATH variable used in the AC_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 66 characters to accommodate a 64-character Batch ID plus quotes. Enclose the directory path in single quotes.
&BID	Sets the value of the BID variable that is passed to the REXX AC_SCRIPT. The maximum length of this case-sensitive variable is 64 characters. If not specified, defaults to NONE.

5. Press **PF8** to access part 3 of 4. Following is an example:

```

3.3.4.3.3 *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (3 of 4) 03-25-08 (085)
                                                    15:41:17 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data.           USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update. Press PF7 to review Part 2.        CM:  CETB
Press PF8 to review Part 4.                             More      +

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: FTPSRV
FTP DATA PORT RANGE..... _ (0=any port, 1=range, 2=U [reuse control port])
    1. low _____ - high _____
    2. low _____ - high _____
    3. low _____ - high _____
    4. low _____ - high _____
    5. low _____ - high _____

FTP PORT RETRIES..... _ (0-99 retries)      KIRN..... 2 (1=Yes,2=No)
FTP PORT RETRY WAIT TIME... _ (0-180 seconds)  RIFS..... 1 (1=Yes,2=No)
CREATE_DIR_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
CREATE_LIST_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
CREATE_NLST_BATCH..... _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH..... . _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH..... . _ (1=Yes, 2=No)
    
```

The following table describes each parameter:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the remote node.

Field	Description
FTP_DATA_PORT_RANGE= 0 1 2	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn) a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer data to an FTP server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range. The default is specified in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter.</p> <p>0 = Overrides the value assigned in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_DATA_PORT_RANGE parameter. The system designates a port number from the TCP/IP stack.</p> <p>1 = At least one range must be defined using the low and high port range limits.</p> <p>2 = Reuses the client control port number used to logon.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRIES	<p>Specifies how many times (from 0–99) a connection attempt is made for each port in the defined range or ranges. The default value is defined by the value set in FTP_DEFAULT_PORT_RETRIES.</p>
FTP_PORT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME	<p>Specifies the number of seconds (from 0–180) the server waits between connection attempts. The default value is defined by the value set in FTP_DEFAULT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME.</p>
KIRN	<p>KIRN stands for Keep Input Recsep NL. Specifies whether or not Sterling Connect:Enterprise removes the record separator string when the batch is stored.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Record separator strings will be removed.</p> <p>2 = No. Record separator strings will be kept when the batch is stored.</p>
RIFS	<p>RIFS stands for Recordize Input File Structure. Specifies whether to change the batch to record structure or retain the batch as file structure.</p> <p>1 = Yes. Recordizes the batch after recognizing a record separator.</p> <p>2 = No. Retains file structure of batch.</p>
CREATE_DIR_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "DIR" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "DIR" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "DIR" commands.</p>

Field	Description
CREATE_LIST_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server whenever a "LIST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "LIST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "LIST" commands.</p>
CREATE_NLST_BATCH = 1 2	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client will create a batch containing the directory listing returned from the remote FTP server, whenever a "NLST" command is issued in the FTP script. The default is 1 (Yes).</p> <p>1 = Yes, which creates a batch and an Auto Connect Detail log record for each "NLST" command.</p> <p>2 = No, which does not create a batch nor a Auto Connect Detail log record for "NLST" commands.</p>
COLL_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP remote server collects a file containing no user data and treats it as a valid empty batch by not flagging it as incomplete when zero bytes are received.</p> <p>The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not collect empty batches.</p> <p>YES = Collects empty batches.</p>
XMIT_EMPTY_BATCH (1=No, 2=Yes)	<p>Specifies whether or not the Sterling Connect:Enterprise remote server transmits an empty batch and treats it as being valid, that is, with the incomplete flag set to off and containing zero data bytes. The default value is determined by the *OPTIONS parameter, FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_COLL_EMPTY_BATCH.</p> <p>NO = Does not transmit empty batches.</p> <p>YES = Transmits empty batches.</p>

6. Press **PF8** to access part 4 of 4. Following is an example:

```

3.3.4.3.4 *REMOTES Record FTP Server Parameter Update (4 of 4) 03-25-08 (085)
15:41:24 3pm
Type information. Press Enter to validate data. USER: USER1
Press PF3 to update. Press PF7 to review Part 3. CM: CETB
More +

*REMOTES Record Parameters for Remote Name: FTPSRV
FTP CONTROL PORT RANGE.. _ (0=any, 1=ranges, blank=*OPTIONS default)
1. low _____ - high _____
2. low _____ - high _____
3. low _____ - high _____
4. low _____ - high _____
5. low _____ - high _____

```

The following table describes each parameter:

Field	Description
Remote Name	Name of the remote node.
FTP_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE	<p>Specifies up to five ranges of ports (nnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn, nnnnn-nnnnn) a Sterling Connect:Enterprise FTP client uses to transfer control information to an FTP server. Ranges contain the lowest to the highest port number available in that range.</p> <p>0 = Overrides the default value specified in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter. The system designates a port number from the TCP/IP stack.</p> <p>1 = If 1 is selected, at least one range must be defined using the low and high port range limits.</p> <p>no value (blank) = Uses the default value specified in the FTP_DEFAULT_CLIENT_CONTROL_PORT_RANGE parameter in the *OPTIONS record in the ODF..</p>

*SIGNON Record Data (3.3.5)

With the *SIGNON option you can recognize a signon record sent from the remote site when the transmission connection is established. The signon record is required by some Remote Job Entry (RJE) systems. Sterling Connect:Enterprise can also use it for security purposes.

Use the following procedure to define the host with which Sterling Connect:Enterprise can establish a session:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 3.3 and press **Enter**. The Options Definitions Request screen is displayed.
2. From the Options Definitions Request screen select option 5, *SIGNON and press Enter. The *SIGNON Record Update screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.3.5                *SIGNON Record Update                05-19-00 (140)
                                                            14:50:31  2pm
Type information.  Press Enter to validate data.          USER: USER01
Press PF3 to update.  Press EraseEOF to delete entry.    CM:   SPARE73
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
SIGNON Image Number
End of list.
```

The *SIGNON Record Update screen is displayed information from the active control blocks within Sterling Connect:Enterprise for the current *SIGNON record.

3. Modify the data fields appear on the screen as follows:
 - ◆ To delete a Signon Image, place the cursor on the Image data, not the Image Number, and press EraseEOF. If you alter the Image Number in any way, the delete is not processed.
 - ◆ To change a Signon Image, do not alter the Image Number in any way. Type over the displayed Image data. If you alter the Image Number, the Image Data recorded is added at the end of the current Signon Image data entries.
 - ◆ To add a Signon Image entry, type the desired Image data into any open Image data entry. If no open entry exists, erase any Image Number and type over the corresponding Image data entry with the desired Image data. The new data is added at the end when the typed over data is preserved.
 - ◆ To copy an existing Image data entry, erase the corresponding Image Number. The new data is added at the end when the original data is preserved. Insertion of new Image data entries or rearrangement of existing Image data entries is not supported.
 - ◆ To use the optional BSC SIGNON feature for remote initiated connections, the *SIGNON section of the ODF must contain records with the special mask characters. You can supply one or more SIGNON model records, with the standard SIGNON data and the mask characters in different positions as needed.

Following are the special characters used for the mask:

- Remote name position

%%%%%%%%% - Password position

+++++++ - New password position

Note: Updates are made each time you press Enter or type the END command.

For a complete discussion of the *SIGNON ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for BSC Connections* chapter of the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

*POOLS Record Data

Use the procedures in this section to use, or to update *POOLS record data.

*POOLS ODF Record Data (3.3.6)

Use the following procedure to identify a pool of Logical Unit names that Sterling Connect:Enterprise uses to initiate an Auto Connect to SNA remote sites:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 3.3 and press Enter. The Options Definitions Request screen is displayed.

- From the Options Definitions Request screen select option 6, *SIGNON and press Enter. The *POOLS Record Selection Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.3.6                *POOLS Record Selection Request                05-19-00 (140)
                                                                14:51:20  2pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                            USER: USER01
                                                                CM:   SPARE73

Pool Name. . . . .      (Blank for all Pools)

                        or

Add Pool . . . . .
    
```

- Specify a Pool Name in the first field or leave the field blank to recall all *POOLS records and press Enter. The *POOLS Record Selection List screen is displayed with the retrieved records. To request a generic POOLS record, use a wildcard (*) designation and press Enter. The *POOLS Record Selection List screen is displayed with just the matching pool names listed. Refer to **POOLS Record Selection List (3.3.6.1)* on page 288.

***POOLS Record Selection List (3.3.6.1)**

The *POOLS Record Selection List enables you to select a *POOLS record for update or deletion. Following is an example:

```

3.3.6.1              *POOLS Record Selection List                05-19-00 (140)
                                                                14:52:09  2pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.                        USER: USER01
1=Update, 2=Delete                                             CM:   SPARE73

                LUNames .....Remotes using this Pool.....
A Poolname in pool Tot # Remote  Remote  Remote  Remote  Remote  Remote
-----
POOLOUT1         6      2 SP1B4800 SP1B9600
POOLOUT2         6      2 SP2B4800 SP2B9600
POOLOUT3         6      2 SP3B4800 SP3B9600

Add Pool. . . . .
End of list.
    
```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Poolname	Name of the LUName pool.

Field	Description
LUNames in Pool	Number of LUNames that are defined in the pool.
TotNo	The total number of Remotes that are using this pool. When this number is greater than six, the Remote Names displayed in the following fields are only a partial list of the active Remotes.
Remotes	These fields display up to six Remotes that are using this pool. This list cannot include all active Remotes.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column and press Enter to update a remote record definition. The *POOL Record LUName Update screen is displayed. Refer to **POOLS Record LUName Update (3.3.6.1.1)* on page 289.
- ◆ Type 2 to delete a Pool. Record deletes immediately.

*POOLS Record LUName Update (3.3.6.1.1)

Use the *POOLS Record LUName Update screen to update or add *POOLS Record Parameters. Following is an example:

```

3.3.6.1.1          *POOLS Record LUName Update          05-19-00 (140)
                                                           14:52:55  2pm
Type information.  Press EraseEOF to remove information.  USER: USER01
Press PF3 or Enter to update.                            CM:   SPARE73

Pool Name . . . POOLOUT1

*POOLS Record Parameters:
  LUNames . . #11 SPCL101 #12 SPCL102 #13 SPCL103 #14 SPCL104 #15 SPCL105
                16 SPCL106

Add LUName. . . .          -or-          Relocate # . . .
Put ADD/RELOCATE before #. . .          (or enter; 1=first in Pool, 2=last in Pool)

End of list.

```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Pool Name	Name of the LUName pool.
LUNames	List of LUNames in the pool.

Field	Description
Add LUName	Type a name for an LUName you want to add to the pool.
Relocate #	Type the number of the LUName that you want to relocate.
Put ADD/RELOCATE before #	Type 1 to relocate the LUName to the beginning of the pool. Type 2 to relocate the LUName to the end of the pool.

Type at least 1 and up to 50 LU names into the open fields. When you have completed the definition or filled the screen, press Enter. The pool is added and the contents display for further modification.

Note: Do not use the Add/Relocation fields near the bottom of the screen for input.

The *POOLS Record LUName Update screen defines LU names in a new pool or to modify LU names defined in an existing pool. Perform one of the following:

- ◆ For pool modifications, the initial display shows information from the *POOLS Record definition in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise control blocks. Immediately adjacent to the left of each LU name is an entry number. The first number is #11. These entry numbers are references an LU name entry when you use the Add/Relocation fields near the bottom of the screen. Scrolling is allowed as indicated.
- ◆ To delete an LU name entry, place the cursor on the desired field and press EraseEOF.
- ◆ To modify an existing LU name entry, type over the field. This action results in deletion the current LU name and addition of the new LU name. The position within the pool is maintained.
- ◆ To relocate an existing LU name entry, supply the reference entry number of the LU name that you want to move in the Relocate # field and specify where it is placed in the pool. Do this task by typing a value in the Put ADD/RELOCATE before # field. The LU name is moved in front of the entry that you specify or at the location indicated by the special purpose placement codes defined as comments on the screen. If you use this field to relocate an LU name, you cannot process a specific location add.
- ◆ To add LU name entries at the end of the pool, type the LU name into any open field. As with an initial add, the sequence of input is retained when the LU names are added to the end of the pool.
- ◆ To add a single LU name entry at a specific location, supply the name you want to add in the Add LUName field and specify where it is placed within the pool. Do this task by typing a value in the Put ADD/RELOCATE before # field. The LU name is added in front of the entry that you specify or at the location indicated by the special purpose placement codes defined as comments on the screen. If you use this field to add an LU name, you cannot process a relocation.

For a complete discussion of the *POOLS ODF record, see the *Configuring ODF Records for SNA Connections* chapter of the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

*CALENDAR ODF Record Data (3.3.7)

Use the following procedure to define dates or days for time-initiated Auto Connects:

1. From the Interface Primary menu, select option 3.3 and press Enter. The Options Definitions Request screen is displayed.
2. From the Options Definitions Request screen select option 6, *SIGNON and press Enter. The *CALENDAR Record Selection Request screen is displayed. Following is an example:

```

3.3.7          *CALENDAR Record Selection Request          05-19-00 (140)
                                                         14:53:46  2pm
Type information.  Then press Enter.                    USER: USER01
                                                         CM:  SPARE73

Calendar Name. . .          (Blank for all Calendars)

                                or

Add Calendar . . .

```

3. Perform one of the following:
 - ◆ Specify a calendar name in the Calendar Name field and press Enter. The *CALENDAR Record update screen is displayed. Refer to **CALENDAR Record Update (3.3.7.1.1)* on page 293.
 - ◆ Leave the Calendar Name field blank to recall all *CALENDAR records and press Enter. The *CALENDAR Record Selection List screen is displayed. Refer to **CALENDAR Selection List (3.3.7.1)* on page 292.
 - ◆ To request a generic CALENDAR record, use a wildcard (*) designation and press Enter. The *CALENDAR Record Selection List screen is displayed with just the matching calendar names listed. Refer to **CALENDAR Record Update (3.3.7.1.1)* on page 293.

***CALENDAR Selection List (3.3.7.1)**

Use the *CALENDAR Record Selection List when updating *CALENDAR Record Data. Following is an example *CALENDAR Selection List screen:

```

3.3.7.1          *CALENDAR Record Selection List          05-19-00 (140)
                                                         14:54:54  2pm
Type one action code.  Then press Enter.          USER: USER01
1=Update, 2=Delete.                               CM:  SPARE73

Calendar  Days  # Dates  Auto Connect list(s) that reference this Calendar
A  Name    SMTWTFS  Act Exc  Tot# Listname Listname Listname Listname Listname
-  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -  - - - - -

Add Calendar. . . .
End of list.

```

The following table describes the fields on this screen:

Field	Description
A	Action code. 1 = Update 2 = Delete
Calendar Name	Specifies the name identifying the calendar. Each calendar defined must have a unique name.
Days SMTWTFS	Specifies if the calendar is activated (A) or an exception (E) on the the days of the week (Sunday through Saturday) that bypass the Auto Connect session (EXception DAYS).
# Dates Act	Specifies the number of activated dates defined by this calendar record.
# Dates Exc	Specifies the number of exception dates defined by this calendar record.
TotNo	Specifies the total number of Auto Connect lists that reference this calendar. When this number is greater than five, the Auto Connect listnames displayed in the following fields are only a partial list of the *CONNECT records that refer to this calendar.
Listname	Specifies up to five Auto Connect lists that reference this calendar. This list does not always include all Auto Connect lists that refer to this calendar.
Add Calendar	Specifies the name of the Calendar record to be added.

Perform one of the following:

- ◆ Type 1 in the action code column (A) to update the record. The *CALENDAR Record Update screen is displayed. Refer to **CALENDAR Record Update (3.3.7.1.1)* on page 293.

- ◆ Add a new record from this screen by typing the name at the Add Calendar prompt at the bottom of the screen. The *CALENDAR Record Update screen is displayed. Refer to *CALENDAR Record Update (3.3.7.1.1) on page 293.
- ◆ Type 2 to delete an existing record. Confirm your request when asked.

***CALENDAR Record Update (3.3.7.1.1)**

Following is an example *CALENDAR Record Update screen:

```

3.3.7.1.1                *CALENDAR Record Update                05-19-00 (201)
                                                                16:19:00  4pm
Type information.  Press PF3 or Enter to update.                USER: USER01
1=Activate, 2=Exception.  EraseEOF to delete Date(s).          CM:  SPARE73

Calendar Name. . SCHED03
Days (req'd) . . Sun . 1  Mon . 1  Tue . 1  Wed . 1  Thr . 1  Fri . 1  Sat . 1
Dates: Jan . . . 2
      Feb . . .
      Mar . . .
      Apr . . .
      May . . .
      Jun . . .
      (Day of --> 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3
      month) --> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1
      Jul . . . 2
      Aug . . .
      Sep . . .
      Oct . . .
      Nov . . . 2 2
      Dec . . . 2
    
```

The following table describes the screen:

Field	Description
Calendar Name	Specifies the name identifying the calendar. Each calendar defined must have a unique name.
Days	Specifies days of the week on which to bypass the Auto Connect (EXception DAYS). Days which are not specified with this keyword default to activation days. You must separate multiple days specified on a single record by blanks or commas.
Dates	Specifies any dates on which to activate the Auto Connect. Multiple dates (mm/dd) specified on a single record are separated by blanks or commas.

Use the *CALENDAR Record Update screen to define Days or Dates in a new calendar or to modify Days or Dates in an existing calendar.

- ◆ For calendar additions, the initial display shows the name specified on the previous screen. The Day fields (Sunday through Saturday) display the default activate. The balance of the screen is blank. You can indicate any days (Sunday through Saturday) or any dates (January 01 through December 31) or any combination of days and dates as activated or exception.

Time-initiated Auto Connects that reference this calendar are not activated on any days or dates that are indicated as an exception. Auto Connect processing occurs on days or dates that are indicated as activated. Any dates that are unspecified (blank) are not considered when determining if an Auto Connect is activated or bypassed.

- ◆ For calendar modification, the initial display shows information from the *CALENDAR Record definition in the Sterling Connect:Enterprise control blocks. The information displayed in Sunday through Saturday (Days) and January 01 through December 31 (Dates) is as follows: 1-Day/Date is indicated for activation, 2-Day/Date is indicated for exception. Blank-Date (Day cannot be blank) is unspecified.
- ◆ To add a Date, position the cursor to the blank area corresponding to the desired date and indicate 1 for Activate or 2 for Exception. Day fields are never blank.
- ◆ To delete a Date, position the cursor at the target date and press EraseEOF. You cannot delete Day entries. Attempting to do so causes the Day to set to the default Activate.
- ◆ To modify a Day or Date, position the cursor to the target Day/Date and type over with 1 for Activate or 2 for Exception.

For a complete discussion of the *CALENDAR ODF record, see the *Configuring *CALENDAR Records* chapter in the *IBM Sterling Connect:Enterprise for z/OS Administration Guide*.

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing

IBM Corporation

North Castle Drive

Armonk, NY 10504-1785

U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual

Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing

Legal and Intellectual Property Law

IBM Japan Ltd.

1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi

Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do

not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
J46A/G4
555 Bailey Avenue
San Jose, CA__95141-1003
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available. This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

© IBM 2011. Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2011.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both: <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

IT Infrastructure Library is a registered trademark of the Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency which is now part of the Office of Government Commerce.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

ITIL is a registered trademark, and a registered community trademark of the Office of Government Commerce, and is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, the LTO Logo, Ultrium and the Ultrium Logo are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp. and Quantum in the U.S. and other countries.

Connect Control Center®, Connect:Direct®, Connect:Enterprise, Gentran®, Gentran:Basic®, Gentran:Control®, Gentran:Director®, Gentran:Plus®, Gentran:Realtime®, Gentran:Server®, Gentran:Viewpoint®, Sterling Commerce™, Sterling Information Broker®, and Sterling Integrator® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc., an IBM Company.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Symbols

- *CALENDAR ODF Record Data
 - Record Update 293
 - Selection List 292
 - Selection Request 291
- *CONNECT ODF Record Data
 - Record BSC Parameter Update 239
 - Record SNA Parameter Update 242, 243
 - Record Time Parameters 244
 - Record Time Update screen 245
 - Remote BSC Line Parameters 240
- *CONNECT Record Remotes 245
 - Record BSC Remote Update 247, 256
 - Record Remotes Selection List 250
 - Remote BSC IDList Parameters 248, 257
- *OPTIONS ODF Record Data
 - Parameter Update screen 201
- *POOLS ODF Record Data
 - LUName Update 289
 - Selection List 288
 - Selection Request 288
- *REMOTES Record Data
 - FTP Client Parameters 268
 - FTP Client Selection List 262
 - SNA Parameter Update 266
 - SNA Selection List 261
- *SECURITY ODF Record Data
 - Record Update 235
 - Record Update Selection 234

A

- ABEND Codes 37
- ACQ command 13
- action code column 9
- activate traces 164
- active A/C summary display 111
- active FTP session detail display 109

- active session detail display 107
- active sessions display 105
- ACTV 11
- ADD models
 - maintaining 138
- add utility model maintenance 13
- Addl 11
- Administration Menu 20
- ALLOC command 12
- allocate a data file 186
- application agent
 - refresh 194
 - rules status 175
 - start 197
 - stop 197
- auto command 13
- Auto Connect
 - Disable 98
 - Enable 97
- auto connect
 - initiating 90
 - parameter model maintenance 69
 - queue status 174
 - queued display 115
 - remote display 110
 - sessions 43
 - stop 99
 - viewing a sessions summary 43
 - viewing session details 46
- AUTOSEND
 - maintaining record model 143

B

- batch ADD submission request 153
- batch directory 119
- batch EXTRACT submission request 157

batch file selection list
 using action codes 125
 batch queue directory request 120
 bkwd 11
 Browse a File 125
 BSC Line
 start 99
 status 170
 Stop 102

C

Can 10
 char 11
 CICS interface 8
 messages 37
 security 19
 CMID 10
 command line 9
 command line commands 13
 CONNECT command 12
 CONNECT record BSC parameter update 13
 console commands 12
 console messages 37

D

DALLOC command 12
 data file
 allocate 186
 deallocate 188
 date and time
 CICS interface 9
 deallocate a data file 188
 DIALOG 12
 Disable an Auto Connect 98
 display space allocation information 184
 DUMP command 12
 dynamic information 19

E

Enable an Auto Connect 97
 end of batch rules
 request 194
 ENQ Name 21
 environmental information 9
 exit definitions 25
 exit type 27
 exits 10
 activating 26
 EXTRACT models
 maintaining 144
 EXTRACT VSAM batches 156

F

failure codes 37
 viewing from the auto connect detail display 57
 viewing from the auto connect summary display 46
 fast path 13
 FCT 11
 FCT Name 21
 flag
 MORE 9
 FTP remote connect
 stop 101
 FTP session
 dialog remote update 104
 status 172
 FTP_DEFAULT_RETRY_WAIT_TIME 208
 FTP_PORT_RETRIES 208
 function keys
 special 11
 standard 10
 fwd 11

H

help 10
 help text
 modifying 20

record 35
hex 11

I

initialization 26
initiating connections 89
inst 11
interface system exit definitions 25
INVOKE command 12

J

JCL
maintaining models 150

L

left 11
LINE command 13
lines status
 BSC 170
LIST FILES command 12
LU6.2 connection
 adding 25
 definitions
 updating 23
 deleting 25

M

mdfy 11
message area 9
messages
 looking up 37
model maintenance selection list 67
modification exit 27
modify traces 164
MORE flag 9

O

offline utilities
 submitting 152

online SNAP dump 163
overriding options definition (ODF) values 199

P

PPT 11
PSW 10

Q

queue status
 auto connect 174
queued 11
queued auto connect
 detail 59
 request 59
queued display
 auto connect 115

R

record session dialog request 104
refr 11
refresh application agent 194
REFRESH command 12
refresh VSAM files 190
remo 13
remote connect sessions 72
 veiwing details of 77
 viewing a summary 72
 viewing fail codes 83
remote display
 auto connect 110
request end of batch rules 194
resource utilization 176
return codes 37
 exits 27
right 11
rules status
 application agent 175

S

screen instructions 9

security 26
 CICS interface 19
 exit 27
 requirements 39
 Sterling Connect:Enterprise 20
 updating 40

sessions status 167
 display all 173
 FTP 171, 172

shutdown 116

SHUTDOWN command 12

SNA remote connect
 stop 101

SNA session
 status 171

SNAP dump 163

space allocation information 184

SPACE command 12

special commands 13

START command 12

static information 19

status flags
 change 124

Sterling Connect:Enterprise
 connection definitions 27
 defining the system 19
 files display request 182
 shutdown request 116

Stop a BSC Line 102

stop an application agent 197

STOP command 12

stopping connections 89

storage map display 178

system definitions by FCT/TSQ/ENQ Name 21

system exit definitions 25

system identification 42

T

terminal ID
 viewing 20

terminal/user transaction display 31

termination 26

termination exit 27

TIME command 13

TLS 199

TRACE command 12

traces
 active 164
 display 169
 modify 164

transaction ID
 viewing 20

Transport Layer Security, see TLS

TRCE 11

TSQ Name 21

U

URCD 11

USER command 13

user information 9

user JCL models
 maintaining 150

USER record model
 maintaining 142, 149

utilization statistics 137

V

view interface system execution request display by
 terminal/user transaction 30

viewing the terminal/transaction ID 20

VSAM batches
 ADD (2.4.1.0.1) 152

VSAM files
 refresh 190